RESEARCH COLLECTIONS IN CANADIAN LIBRARIES

II SPECIAL STUDIES

3 law library resources in canada

National Library of Canada
Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

RESEARCH COLLECTIONS IN CANADIAN LIBRARIES

II SPECIAL STUDIES

3 law library resources in canada

by
Viola A. Bird

RESOURCES SURVEY DIVISION
COLLECTIONS DEVELOPMENT BRANCH
NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA • OTTAWA • 1975

86-05692/

© Crown Copyrights reserved

Available by mail from Information Canada, Ottawa, K1A 0S9
and at the following Information Canada bookshops:

HALIFAX
1683 Barrington Street

MONTREAL
640 St. Catherine Street West

OTTAWA
171 Slater Street

TORONTO
221 Yonge Street

WINNIPEG
393 Portage Avenue

VANCOUVER
800 Granville Street

or through your bookseller

Price: Canada: $7.50
Other Countries: $9.00 Catalogue No. SN3-41/1975

Price subject to change without notice

Information Canada
Ottawa, 1975

John Deyell Company
Contract No. OKX5-1242

"Lawyers are probably more dependent upon the literature of their profession than their prototypes in any other field. They simply cannot function away from a working law library, because law books are not merely the repositories of secondary reference materials, but are the actual and indispensable source material of the law." M.O. Price

PREFACE

My colleagues in the Canadian Association of Law Libraries will no doubt be very eager to read this report on Canadian law library resources, particularly since our Association had already toyed with the idea of carrying out a study of these in 1964, but had to abandon the project in 1970 owing to a lack of funds. Thanks to the continuing cooperation and diligence of the National Library of Canada, however, we have now been able to carry out this in depth study and publish the results in barely a year and a half.

It therefore gives me great pleasure to express, on behalf of the Canadian Association of Law Libraries, our deep gratitude to the National Librarian, who made available to law libraries across the country the human and financial resources they required to carry out this study. We wish to extend sincere thanks to the Collections Development Branch, particularly the Resources Survey Division, whose staff spared no effort in facilitating our work. Our thanks also go out to the members of the advisory committee, particularly its co-chairwomen Mrs. Ann B. MacNab and Miss Marianne Scott, whose experience and advice were most valuable. We would like to extend our hearty congratulations and sincere thanks to Mrs. Viola Bird, who performed her role as librarian-surveyor so competently and efficiently. Having come out of her recent retirement to assume a part in this survey, she showed great devotion to her work by visiting law libraries from one end of the country to the other, analysing the data gathered through questionnaires or other means and preparing this report. We would also like to thank, finally, the law libraries and librarians across the country for helping to make this undertaking a success by supplying data and comments that were useful in carrying out the study.

We can now only hope that all these efforts will bear fruit. We thus hope that the National Library will be able to begin as soon as possible setting up the Legal Resources and Services Centre proposed in the report. The Canadian Association of Law Libraries, for its part, will be called upon to play a more active role, particularly in the establishment of minimum standards for the various types of law library, the compilation of lists of basic and research collections and the recruitment and training of personnel for law libraries. It is thus up to the persons and institutions mentioned in the report to do everything they can in order to provide better service for users of Canadian law libraries.

Guy Tanguay
President
Canadian Association of Law Libraries

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The present report is the result of a fruitful cooperation between the Canadian Association of Law Libraries and the National Library of Canada. We are very pleased that this report by a noted United States librarian, Mrs. Viola A. Bird, for the first time describes in depth the state of the various types of law libraries in Canada.

The legal profession and the library community owe their gratitude to two groups of people: the Advisory Committee whose members were -

B. Halevy: Professor of Law and Law Librarian, Law Library, York University.

S.S. Hu: Professor of Law and Law Librarian, Faculty of Law, The University of Manitoba.

R. McCormick: Chief Librarian, The Law Society of Upper Canada.

M. Scott: Director of University Libraries, formerly Law Librarian, Faculty of Law, McGill University.

G. Tanguay: Directeur de la bibliothèque, Faculté de droit, Université de Sherbrooke;

and the staff of the Resources Survey Division - R. Engfield, J. Guindon, A. MacNab, P. Matheson, L. Smith and S. Tsai.

The publication of this report would not have been accomplished, however, without the collaboration of many librarians who assisted the survey team in every way possible.

I wish to thank especially the two groups of people mentioned above whose collaboration was not only cordial but stimulating.

André Preibish
Director
Collections Development Branch

CONTENTS

PREFACE i

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS iii

CONTENTS v

TABLES IN TEXT ix

TABLES IN APPENDIX A xi

ABBREVIATIONS xiii

DEFINITIONS xv

LIST OF RECOMMENDATIONS xix

I INTRODUCTION 1

- 1. HISTORY OF THE SURVEY 1
- 2. HISTORY OF LAW LIBRARIES IN CANADA 6

II DESCRIPTIONS OF LIBRARIES 13

- 1. LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES 13
  - i. INTRODUCTION 13
  - ii. DESCRIPTIONS OF LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES 18
- 2. LAW SOCIETY LIBRARIES 36
  - i. INTRODUCTION 36
  - ii. DESCRIPTIONS OF LAW SOCIETY LIBRARIES 42
- 3. LEGISLATIVE LIBRARIES 80
  - i. INTRODUCTION 80
  - ii. DESCRIPTIONS OF LEGISLATIVE LIBRARIES 81
- 4. CRIMINOLOGY LIBRARIES 92
- 5. OTHER LIBRARIES 97
  - i. FEDERAL LIBRARIES 97
    - a. Introduction 97
    - b. Descriptions of Federal Libraries 100

ii. PROVINCIAL LIBRARIES 110

a. Departments of Justice and Departments of Attorney-General 110

b. Provincial Law Reform Commissions 114

c. Human Rights Commissions 114

iii. SPECIAL COLLECTIONS 116

iv. BIBLIOTHEQUE NATIONALE DU QUEBEC 120

III RESULTS OF INVESTIGATIONS 123

A LAW LIBRARIES 123

PREAMBLE 123

1. COLLECTIONS 124

i. GENERAL STATEMENT 124

ii. ACQUISITION 127

iii. SIZE AND CONTENT OF COLLECTIONS 127

a. Checklists of legal materials 129

iv. ORGANIZATION 147

v. MAINTENANCE 151

2. STAFF 154

i. SIZE 155

ii. QUALITY OF STAFF 158

iii. EDUCATION 159

iv. CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT 162

3. BUDGET 165

i. LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES 165

ii. LAW SOCIETY LIBRARIES 171

4. SPACE, SERVICES, FACILITIES 173

i. SPACE 173

ii. SERVICES 176

iii. INTERLIBRARY LOAN 179

iv. ELECTRONIC DATA PROCESSING 183

5. ADMINISTRATION 188

i. LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES 188

ii. LAW SOCIETY LIBRARIES 189

6. ACCESS TO COLLECTIONS 191

i. ACCESS BY THE GENERAL PUBLIC TO LEGAL MATERIAL. A SYNOPSIS OF OPINIONS AND ACTIVITIES 192

7. COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS 197

i. DUPLICATE EXCHANGE PROGRAMS 201

ii. UNION LISTS AND UNION CATALOGUES 202

B CRIMINOLOGY LIBRARIES 207

1. COLLECTIONS 207

i. ACQUISITION 207

ii. SIZE 207

iii. ORGANIZATION 208

iv. MAINTENANCE 209

2. STAFF 209

i. SIZE AND EDUCATION 209

3. BUDGET 210

4. SPACE, SERVICES, FACILITIES 210

5. ADMINISTRATION 211

6. ACCESS TO COLLECTIONS 211

7. COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS 212

IV OUTLINE OF A PROGRAM OF NATION WIDE LAW LIBRARY COOPERATION 213

1. NATIONAL LAW LIBRARY 215

2. NATIONAL NETWORK 219

3. THE NATIONAL LEGAL RESOURCES AND SERVICES SYSTEM 222

i. ORGANIZATION 222

ii. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CENTRE AND NODES 222

4. LEGAL RESOURCES AND SERVICES CENTRE AT THE NATIONAL LIBRARY 225

i. ORGANIZATION 225

a. Staff 225

b. Collection 227

c. Costs 227

ii. RESPONSIBILITIES 227

iii. PLACE OF THE CENTRE WITHIN THE STRUCTURE OF THE NATIONAL LIBRARY 227

iv. SUMMARY 229

V CONCLUSIONS 231

APPENDICES 235

A TABLES 236

B QUESTIONNAIRE A 273

C PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES 301

D CITATIONS OF STATUTES 313

BIBLIOGRAPHY 317

TABLES IN TEXT

Page

A. Founding dates of law school libraries in Canada 14

B. Growth of law school library collections in Canada: Volumes 15

C. Growth of law society library collections in Canada: Volumes 1954-1974 39

D. Law Society of British Columbia library system 45

E. Province of Alberta law library system 51

F. Province of Alberta law library system: Summary 52

G. Law association libraries in Ontario: Summary 65

H. Law association libraries in Ontario 67

I. Law society libraries 77

J. Provincial libraries: Departments of Justice and Departments of Attorneys-General 112

K. Provincial law reform commissions 113

L. List of human rights commissions in the Provinces 115

M. Percentages of titles held by one or more libraries: A summary of Table XVII 130

N. Analysis of holdings of foreign legal periodicals in Canadian law libraries 135

O. Summary of holdings of legal periodicals in Canadian law libraries 136

P. Libraries reporting most titles held by subject: Checklist no. 22 141

Q. Analysis of Checklist no. 22: Monographs 142

R. Number of students to all staff and to professional staff: Law school libraries 156

S. Ratio of professional to non-professional staff: Law school libraries 157

T. Salaries: Law school libraries 167

U. Dollars spent per user and per student: Law school libraries, 1973/74 168

V. Acquisitions and binding: Law school libraries 170

W. Increases in book prices in selected fields 171

Page

X. Seating accommodation: Law school libraries 174

Y. Provincial legislation: Sources of information 178

Z. Subscriptions to Index to Canadian Legal Periodical Literature 186

AA. Reporting to the union catalogues at the National Library 206

TABLES IN APPENDIX A

I	Budgets - percentages	238
II	Size of collection	240
III	Number of staff	242
	Budgetary responsibilities and staff adequacy	244
	Services offered	246
IV	Number and type of users	248
V	Numbers of faculty and students in law school libraries	250
VI	Interlibrary loan	251
VII	Use of teletype	253
VIII	Hours of service	254
	Hours worked, vacations	256
IX	Statistics, stacks open, admission of public	258
X	Selection, acquisition policy	260
XI	Cataloguing	262
XII	Collection maintenance	264
XIII	Space, seating capacity and age of building	266
XIV	Cooperative programs	268
XV	Ratios of professional staff to support staff	270
XVI	Electronic data processing (EDP)	271
XVII	Checklist returns	272

Note: All these tables, with the exception of Tables V and XV have two parts showing both law school and law society library statistics.

ABBREVIATIONS

C.A.L.L. - Canadian Association of Law Libraries

A.A.L.L. - American Association of Law Libraries

C.B.A. - Canadian Bar Association

A.A.L.S. - Association of American Law Schools

C.L.I.C. - Canadian Law Information Council

CAN/SDI - Canadian Selective Dissemination of Information

DEFINITIONS

Attendant: A person employed to attend to the library collection but whose chief responsibilities are to carry out "housekeeping" duties.

Autonomous law school library: A library in which the librarian reports to the dean of the faculty of law rather than to the university librarian, and is responsible for all aspects of the operation.

Bar or Barreau: The Bar of the Province of Québec (Barreau du Québec) is to the Province of Quebec what the Law Society is to the other provinces. (See definition of Law Society.)

Core collection: varies according to the jurisdiction and type of library. In this report it is used to describe a law library having all of the primary source materials for Canada and a major collection of primary material for related jurisdictions (common and civil law), and in addition, digests, reference tools, texts and treatises and periodicals adequate to support the curriculum of a law school or the research of the bench or bar using the particular library.

Custodian: A person with little or no formal library training, assigned the task of attending to a library on a discontinuous or provisional basis.

"Green Books": Law Books Recommended for Libraries, published by the Association of American Law Schools, in six volumes, 47 parts. (Published in green covers.)

Integrated law school library: A library in which the librarian reports to the university librarian and is not responsible for some aspects of the operation.

Law Association: Professional association of lawyers established on a county or judicial district basis and with voluntary membership.

Law Foundation: A corporate body established by law to receive the interest on moneys held by lawyers for or on account of their clients, and to dispense the funds so received for the purposes of legal education including law libraries, legal research or law reform, the dissemination of legal information and legal aid to the people.

Law librarian: A person professionally trained in law or librarianship, or both, and employed in a law library.

Law library: A law library is, in the context of this report, a collection of law books brought together for the use of a designated group that is engaged in the study or the practice of law.

Law Society: Professional body established by statute in each province to license lawyers for the practice of law in that province and to establish rules and regulations for the conduct of the members. Membership is required and obtained through licensing. In the Province of Quebec it is known as the Bar.

Lawyer-librarian: A person holding professional degrees in law and librarianship; also often called a "double-degree librarian."

Legal community: Persons who are working with the law as lawyers, judges, law faculty, law students.

Librarian: A person holding a degree in library science. Use of the term "professional librarian" has intentionally been avoided because a librarian is by definition a professional.

Network: A system of libraries - for purposes of this report, law libraries - connected by communication channels for the pursuit of common goals. Libraries so connected may be nodes (q.v.) and the common goals may be mutual aid, rationalization of collections, etc.

Node: A point in a network at which subsidiary parts centre, e.g. a library which, due to its resources (collection, staff and funds) assumes or is assigned preeminence and leadership.

Non-professional: A person who does not have a degree in library science.

Person in charge: Person responsible for the care and operation of the library but with no professional education in law or library science.

Resource collection: A resource collection is considered to exist when a library assumes responsibility for maintaining a substantially complete collection in a given subject area with minimal reliance placed on interlibrary loan or other outside resources.

LIST OF RECOMMENDATIONS

		Page
1.	C.A.L.L. take up again the study and eventual publication of standards, including those for both "core collections" and "research collections" in law school libraries and, where possible, in law society libraries as well.	125
2.	Each law library have an acquisition policy, that this policy be in detailed written form, and that it be reviewed periodically on the basis of the needs of its users and of the requirements and wishes of other law libraries.	126
3.	C.A.L.L. consider the types of statistics which would be of benefit to individual libraries and design appropriate forms and mechanisms for gathering them.	126
4.	Canadian law school libraries cooperate to the fullest extent possible in the identification of areas of concentration each might cultivate, and develop these areas in advanced collection building.	129
5.	Time be provided at each C.A.L.L. annual meeting for discussion of rationalization of collections and of the areas of material individual libraries would be willing to collect; and that, after the establishment of the Legal Resources and Services Centre at the National Library, arrangements be made for law librarians to meet during the annual meeting of C.A.L.L. for the purpose of planning and coordinating the proposed network.	140
6.	Wherever municipal documents are not already collected in sufficient completeness, law schools and/or law society libraries in major cities negotiate with the authorities a deposit agreement whereby - at the very least - the municipal charter, all by-laws and annual reports will be collected centrally and made available to anyone expressing interest in the material.	147
7.	Canadian law libraries adopt the "KF - Manitoba modification schedule."	149
8.	The Legal Resources and Services Centre at the National Library and C.A.L.L. together develop a simplified manual of procedure and instruction to assist the non-professional, part-time attendant of a law library with the operation of that library and the arrangement of its collection.	151
9.	C.A.L.L. consider seriously the compilation of a list of recommended books for law libraries specifically for Canadian use, and that it approach C.L.I.C. or another appropriate group for funding for the project.	153

Page

10. Each law school library be in the charge of a lawyer-librarian and that a library with 60,000 or more volumes should be provided with at least two additional librarians, qualified for technical services and reference. 158

11. C.A.L.L. explore in close cooperation with the Canadian Association of Library Schools and the Canadian Council of Library Schools, the possibility of developing in Canadian library schools programs of education for law librarianship; C.A.L.L. investigate, again in close cooperation with the two bodies mentioned previously, the possibility of establishing internship programs for prospective law librarians; C.A.L.L. vigorously pursue the recruitment into law librarianship of graduates of Canadian law schools; C.A.L.L. find ways of financing these endeavours. 161

12. C.A.L.L. explore the development of law library technician courses in community colleges. 162

13. The law societies of the provinces provide personnel in charge of outlying libraries with some training in library practices and compensate them for successful completion and application of such training. 162

14. C.A.L.L., in conjunction with the Canadian law schools, explore ways by which provision might be made for working law librarians to pursue the study of law and obtain a degree in law on a part-time basis without relinquishing their position or incurring serious reductions in income. 164

15. Each legislative library prepare a report on the status of bills in its province, which should be distributed to each of the other legislative libraries, the Library of Parliament and the National Library, to be readily available to any interested party. The legislative libraries should also distribute the report to the media and at least one major paper in the province should publish it; the *Globe and Mail* should publish the Library of Parliament's report on the status of federal bills. 179

16. Each law society employ, on a full-time basis, a fully qualified librarian, and that an additional librarian be employed for service in the main library when the membership of the society rises above 500. 191

17. A law society library with five or more outlying libraries under its jurisdiction designate one librarian other than the chief librarian, whose sole responsibility would be the administration and supervision of the outlying libraries. 191

Page

18. The National Library add to the staff of the Union Catalogue of Serials Division a librarian with law library experience, who would be responsible for the establishment of entries, the editing of cards, the general maintenance of the Union Catalogue of Law Reports, and the publication of union lists of law reports. 204

19. The National Library maintain the Union Catalogue of Law Reports as a separate catalogue, that entries be in the form of full citations, with see references from alternate citation forms and also from the entry in standard cataloguing form, and that the National Library acquire and keep current all available lists of abbreviations for law reports. 204

20. C.A.L.L. approach C.L.I.C. or another funding agency to obtain financial assistance for the completion of a finding list of law reports now being compiled according to citation form at the University of Toronto Law Library. 204

21. Law libraries which do not now report their periodical holdings to the National Library begin as soon as possible to do so and that C.A.L.L. work with the National Library to determine the types of union lists which would be most useful to the law library community. 205

22. A Legal Resources and Services Centre be established as soon as possible by the National Library, to be followed by the development of a network of regional nodes as soon as its organization can be accomplished. 222

23. The Legal Resources and Services Centre be a separate entity, reporting to the National Librarian; 228

    The Centre work within the existing organization of the National Library as to:
    a) advice on or supervision of cataloguing;
    b) selection of material;
    c) location and interlibrary loan services;

    Strictly legal material in the National Library be drawn together into one collection for use by the legal profession;

    Open stack arrangement of the collection be mandatory (lawyers will not use the collection otherwise);

    The staff be qualified to give reference service.

24. The director of the Legal Resources and Services Centre have a library degree, and extensive administrative experience. A law degree is recommended but it is not essential. 229

I INTRODUCTION

1. HISTORY OF THE SURVEY

The idea of a survey of law libraries in Canada arose in response to the challenge put forward in the report of the Committee on Legal Research of the Canadian Bar Association, published in 1956, that "... legal research in Canada is wholly inadequate today in quantity and quality to enable the legal profession properly to fulfill its high social obligations ...."[1] Inadequate law library facilities and personnel throughout Canada were singled out as among the principal reasons.

Members of C.A.L.L., which then was a chapter of A.A.L.L., were concerned about the criticism and took steps to analyze its validity. In 1964, the Association established a committee to study the possibility of a survey of law libraries in Canada. The report of the Survey Committee was submitted by its chairman on August 26, 1965, under the title "A Survey of Library Resources Supporting Legal Education and Research in Canada."[2] After discussion by the C.A.L.L. committee, the decision was made to include only libraries that were "closely connected with legal education," i.e. law school libraries, law society and county law libraries, and the Library of the Supreme Court. Although some funding was obtained, C.A.L.L. in 1970 abandoned the plan to conduct a survey, because it was recognized that such an undertaking would be "beyond the present capacity of the membership due to individual work loads and related activities." Monies deposited with C.A.L.L. were returned to the donors, but the idea of carrying out a survey lived on.

---

[1] Canadian Bar Association. Committee on Legal Research, "Report of the Committee on Legal Research," Canadian Bar Review, 34 (November, 1956), 1000.

[2] Mimeographed.

Also in 1970, Dr. Guy Sylvestre, the National Librarian, invited various groups of librarians, C.A.L.L. among them, to a discussion of the extent to which the services offered by the National Library met the requirements of these groups and how they could be improved. C.A.L.L. did not react to this invitation until 1972, and in November of that year Roger Jacobs, then President of C.A.L.L., submitted an agenda consisting of topics of mutual concern, and a list of interested participants for a meeting with the National Librarian. The meeting was held on February 16, 1973, at the National Library, the discussion centering on the problems law libraries faced and the ways in which the National Library might contribute to their solution.

The need for a legal collection of research depth in Canada was spoken of, and it was pointed out that such a collection did not exist anywhere in the country. Dr. Sylvestre proposed two ways in which this could be achieved: "a) a good research library in one location as a back-up for all the other working collections or b) a number of subsidized special collections coordinated by sophisticated library technical services in the National Library."[3] He saw the need for a survey of all law library collections in the country, and suggested that such a survey could be carried out by the Resources Survey Division of the National Library with the close cooperation of C.A.L.L.

During the following year, the machinery for conducting the survey was set in motion. An Advisory Committee of leading law librarians, formed in the fall of 1973, held its first meeting with staff members of the National Library on February 11, 1974.

---

[3] Canadian Association of Law Libraries - National Library, Proceedings of Joint Meeting (Ottawa, February 16, 1973), p. 8. (Mimeographed.)

The Advisory Committee members were:

Mr. B.J. Halevy, Professor of Law and Law Librarian, York University Law Library,

Mr. S.S. Hu, Professor of Law and Law Librarian, Faculty of Law, University of Manitoba,

Miss R. McCormick, Chief Librarian, Law Society of Upper Canada,

Miss M. Scott, Director of University Libraries, formerly Law Librarian, Faculty of Law, McGill University,

M^{e} G. Tanguay, Directeur de la bibliothèque, Faculté de Droit, Université de Sherbrooke;

Miss M. Scott and Mrs. A. MacNab, Chief of the Resources Survey Division, acted as co-chairpersons.

Dr. Sylvestre, in appointing the Advisory Committee, said that its responsibility would be to "assist us in writing up the terms of reference of the surveyor, in monitoring the survey itself and in commenting upon its findings. The Advisory Committee would also be asked to make suggestions regarding a qualified surveyor ... whose services could be obtained to conduct the survey in cooperation with the permanent staff of the Resources Survey Division of the Collections Development Branch of the National Library."[4]

The terms of reference for the survey were set out as follows:

(a) to assemble quantitative and qualitative data on the resources of Canadian law libraries and to compile, by means of visits to libraries, descriptive data on their resources;

---

[4] Letter from Dr. G. Sylvestre to the prospective members of the Advisory Committee to the Survey of Law Library Resources in Canada, August 22, 1973.

(b) to analyze, interpret and present this information in a report in order to inform the community of the major characteristics of these collections;

(c) to make recommendations concerning the present and future needs of law libraries;

(d) to provide sufficient information to enable decisions to be made concerning the need for either a centralized national law library collection or a national network, its feasibility, financing, organization and form.

Methodology

With a few minor alterations, the methodology as originally designed by C.A.L.L. was adopted by the Advisory Committee for the present survey: use of questionnaires, selective visits to libraries, and the employment of an outside surveyor. Added to this were checklists of legal materials for the qualitative evaluation of collections and to serve as the basis for union lists of law reports, statutes and administrative decisions, and interview guides based on the questionnaires. Additional groups of libraries - legislative, federal and provincial government libraries and others of special interest - were included, and regional teams of law librarians were recruited across the country to provide information on law libraries in their areas.

The survey team prepared two questionnaires, differing in thoroughness rather than the kind of question asked: one very comprehensive (A) for large, and a shorter one (B) for small libraries. The areas of enquiry were: budgets and administration; staff; users, services and facilities; interlibrary cooperation; size and maintenance of collections; the physical plant. The A questionnaire was sent to 53 institutions and returned by 40, B was sent to 85 and returned by 80. It was later found that some libraries, which received questionnaires but did not return them, were not within the definitions of libraries to be surveyed, so that the number of libraries which did not return questionnaires was very small. Since the questionnaires were mailed in June of 1974 and the majority were received back by the end of July, data for 1974/75 are in some cases estimates; many of the data used for comparisons in the tables are for 1973/74.

A guide based on the type of questionnaire received from the libraries to be visited was used during the interview to shed light on areas left obscure and bring some uniformity to the discussions. The visits afforded a valuable rounding of the picture formed through the written communications: in addition to supplying further information, they provided an opportunity to get a first-hand impression of the libraries and to meet a substantial number of law librarians and library personnel across Canada.

Twenty-three checklists were prepared and distributed to 53 libraries, of which 40 returned them. The libraries that did not complete the lists had either asked for them only as an internal evaluation tool, or they found that their holdings were insufficient to warrant completion. To keep the amount of material compiled through the lists within manageable limits, the Advisory Committee designated seven jurisdictions that are of importance to Canadian law libraries and should therefore be investigated in depth: Canada, the United States, Great Britain, Australia, New Zealand, France and Belgium. Of these, Canada was treated exhaustively, comprehensive lists of federal and provincial statutes, both compilations and session laws, as well as of law reports and administrative decisions, having been prepared. Representative lists of titles were compiled for the other jurisdictions. Other lists covered international organizations, treaty series, looseleaf services, legal periodicals and monographs. The two last named consisted of a small number of titles selected randomly. The data gathered will be edited and published in a preliminary union list, as a supplement to the report.

Of all libraries surveyed by questionnaire, 62 throughout the country were singled out for visits, which were made from September to early December of 1974. The libraries visited are described in Part II of this report.

It is necessary at this point to remind the reader that all surveys have limitations, and library surveys perhaps more than others. Regardless of the care with which questionnaires are designed and followed up, consistency of the information gathered from any group of libraries will always remain a problem. Incompleteness of answers, differing interpretations of questions, information unavailable because of the organizational structure of the library, and other obstacles interpose themselves between the surveyor and the information sought. Wherever possible, answers in questionnaires were verified during visits or through telephone calls, and changes were made only with the approval of the person who completed the questionnarie. Other than that, the information has been reproduced and used as received. All survey materials will be kept at the National Library, should they be needed later.

2. HISTORY OF LAW LIBRARIES IN CANADA

Law libraries in Canada date from the arrival of those who were sent to govern the new land and who brought law books with them from England and France. John Graves Simcoe, the first Governor of Upper Canada, donated his library to the

Legislature of Upper Canada when it was created in 1791. A reference appears in the Journals of the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada, June 16, 1800, to the appointment of a committee to report "upon such books, papers and records as belong to the house."[5] In 1816, money was appropriated to provide a library for the Legislative Council and the House of Assembly, and by 1827, it was deemed necessary to appoint a librarian to care for the collection.

During the time that Upper Canada was establishing its Legislative Library, the legislators of Lower Canada were also concerned about their library. The first mention of the Legislative Library of Lower Canada appears in 1802, when a list of the books that should be kept by the Clerk of the House was presented to the Legislative Council. It is worth noting that these books, although to be used in a civil law province, were almost all common law titles.[6]

From 1841 until Confederation in 1867, Upper and Lower Canada were united in the Province of Canada. During those years the seat of government changed every three or four years, moving from Kingston to Montreal to Toronto to Quebec to Toronto and back to Quebec City. It could have been no mean task to move, along with everything else, the library which had been formed by the union of the two collections of Upper and Lower Canada.[7]

Finally, in 1866, when Ottawa became the capital, new Parliament buildings were built, including a separate building

---

5. Ola A. Cudney, A Chronological History of the Legislative Library in Ontario (Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1969), p. 3.

6. Marianne Scott, "Law Libraries in Canada," Law Library Journal, 64 (August, 1971), 315.

7. Ibid.

for the library. The collection of 55,000 volumes, still the library of the Province of Canada, was moved into it and remained there to become the Library of Parliament at the time of Confederation. The separate provinces of Quebec and Ontario were forced to assemble new legislative libraries. As government moved west, each new province developed a library to serve the needs of its legislature. "The early nucleus of these libraries was almost certainly the law collection, because a collection of law books is essential for anyone making, practising or adjudicating law."[8]

For some of the legislative libraries, the role is sufficiently broad to serve also as a provincial library offering library extension services to the entire province. For others, the role is limited to service to the Members of the Legislative Assembly. While legal collections formed the basis of the early legislative libraries, they have become a less important part as it was necessary to develop large collections of a wide variety of materials essential to the legislative process and the operation of government.

It has been said that "law libraries usually develop from the very practical need of the legal profession to have at hand a certain number of basic source materials."[9] The Law Society of Upper Canada debated the establishment of a library as early as 1800, but this did not come into existence until 1827, when a collection was purchased in London. This same year a group of lawyers in Montreal pooled their law books, and 22 years later this collection became the library of the Barreau de Montréal. In Canada, law societies are the licensing body for the practice of law in the provinces,* and each law society established a library at about the time of its incorporation.[10] These libraries are private collections maintained by membership fees, except for Nova Scotia, where the law stamp, a fee required for cases filed for trial, finances the law society library - the last such case on record.

---

[8] Ibid., 314.

[9] Ibid., 316.

Law school libraries developed slightly later than those of the law societies, for in the early years legal training was acquired through study with a lawyer, as young medical students received their professional training from a doctor. The law school of Université Laval was the first fully developed law school in Canada (1858). Three other law schools, also associated with universities, were established before the turn of the century in the eastern part of the country: that of McGill in 1880, of Dalhousie in 1883, and of the University of New Brunswick in 1892.

In the other provinces, the law societies operated law schools for various periods of time and through these, law school libraries eventually came into existence. The Law Society of Upper Canada maintained the Ontario Law School from 1872-1878. It was revived in 1889 as Osgoode Hall Law School and continued as a part of the Law Society until 1967, when the operation was turned over to York University, along with a large collection of books. In the Prairie Provinces, three law schools and their libraries were established between 1912 and 1921. The expansion of education following World War II brought about the greatest period of development for Canadian law schools: between 1942 and 1974, 10 law schools came into existence or were reestablished. With approval of a new faculty of law at the University of Calgary in October of 1974, the number of Canadian law schools is brought to 18. Law schools and their libraries are financed by the provinces, since responsibility for education was placed there under the B.N.A. Act of 1867.

---

[10] The role of the law society library and individual libraries or systems are described in Chapter 2 of Part II of this report.

*In the Province of Quebec, notaries are licensed by the Board of Notaries.

The Supreme Court Library was established in 1875 to serve the highest court of the country. With two systems of law, common and civil, in use, it was essential to develop a definitive collection in each. Since the legal collection at the Library of Parliament is relatively small, the Supreme Court Library, one of the largest law libraries in Canada, of necessity has played a role similar to that of the Law Library of Congress by serving government lawyers in the capital area. Although numerous departmental libraries in Ottawa have been established, their collections require supplementation by the resources of the Supreme Court Library.

Since law books are the "tools of the trade" for the lawyer, a private collection for each practitioner is essential. The practitioner or firm libraries are not a part of this survey although they represent a rapidly developing segment of Canada's legal resources. Individual lawyers or small firms rely heavily on the law society collections and law school libraries in their city or area. Care of the law firm library is often delegated to a secretary or the most junior member, but as firms have grown in size and library collections have become significant, the need for librarians has been recognized and acted upon. In some firms, the librarian has both a law and a library degree.

No history of Canadian law libraries is complete without recognition of the contribution the Canadian Association of Law Libraries has made to their development. Founded first as a chapter of the American Association of Law Libraries in 1963, and existing as a separate organization only since 1971, it is a group of enthusiastic librarians dedicated to the advancement of law librarianship in Canada. It has been through the vision and voluntary efforts of this small, closely knit group that many improvements in law libraries and the services offered by them have been achieved.[11]

---

[11] For a more complete history both of law librarians in Canada and C.A.L.L., the reader is referred to: Marianne Scott, "Law Libraries in Canada," Law Library Journal, 64 (August, 1971), 314-322, and Diana Priestly, "The Canadian Association of Law Libraries," International Journal of Law Libraries, 1 (March, 1973), 15-19.

II DESCRIPTIONS OF LIBRARIES

1. LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES

i. INTRODUCTION

Early legal education in most of Canada was in the hands of the law societies which operated law schools or offered courses for prospective lawyers. The change of responsibility for legal education was gradual, but now rests with the universities. Canadian law schools and their libraries are funded primarily by the provinces. Dalhousie, which is considered a private institution, receives 60% of its funds from the province.

Law schools in Quebec were established by universities and their dates can be fixed with relative certainty: McGill began providing a law program in 1848 and Laval established a law school in 1858, but it is difficult to determine precisely when their law school libraries came into existence. Before 1900, practising lawyers taught most of the courses and law libraries were either a collection of professor's books or were part of the university library. It was not until law teaching became a full-time profession that the importance of law libraries to the curriculum was recognized and they were made separate libraries.

The founding dates of law school libraries, as reported by the librarians, divide into three groups (Table A), with the greatest period of development during and after the Second World War and continuing into the present.

Table A. FOUNDING DATES OF LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES IN CANADA

Period	Name of Library	Founding Date
I	Laval	1858
	McGill	ca. 1880
	Dalhousie	1883
	New Brunswick	1892
II	Saskatchewan	1912
	Manitoba Law School (became part of the University of Manitoba in 1966)	1914
	Alberta	1921
III	Montreal	1942
	British Columbia	1945
	Toronto	1949
	Ottawa	1953
	Queen's	1958
	Western Ontario	1959
	Sherbrooke	1961
	York (originally Phillips Stewart, 1892)	1967
	Windsor	1968

Dates given as reported by the libraries.

The distribution of law schools across the country roughly follows the distribution of population, with the heaviest concentration in Ontario and Quebec. Other provinces, with the exception of Newfoundland and Prince Edward Island, each have one law school, but both British Columbia and Alberta have now established a second one. The law school at the University of Victoria will admit its first class in the fall of 1975, and the University of Calgary expects to do the same a year later.

While there are a few large law society libraries in Ontario and Quebec, the law school libraries have the largest collections of legal materials in the provinces in which they are located. In all probability, this is due to consistent and - sometimes - adequate financial support from provincial governments. In Table B, three sets of figures are shown, tracing the growth of law school library collections over the

TABLE B. GROWTH OF LAW SCHOOL LIBRARY COLLECTIONS IN CANADA: VOLUMES

Law School Libraries	Cohen 1948/49 (d)	AALL Directory 1954	Survey 1974
British Columbia (1945)	11,228	26,500	81,500
Alberta (1921)	7,000	12,000	90,000
Saskatchewan (1912)	7,800	-	77,500
Manitoba Law School (1914) became Faculty of Law (1966)	8,494	-	70,000
Ottawa (1953)		-	80,000
Queen's (1958)		-	113,000
Toronto (1949)	27,000	25,000	77,000
Osgoode Hall (1889-1967) (b)	8,015	8,975	-
Western Ontario (1959)		-	88,243
Windsor (1968)		-	78,000
York (1967)		-	150,000
Laval (1858)	7,000	-	71,000
McGill (1880)	25,000	26,000	85,000
Montreal (1942)	9,000	-	97,000
Sherbrooke (1961)		-	43,000
New Brunswick (1892)	1,000	8,000	40,000+
Dalhousie (1883)	16,000	20,000	90,028

(a) There are no law schools in Prince Edward Island or Newfoundland.

(b) Figures given are for bar examination library.

(c) - indicates no information.

(d) Maxwell Cohen,"The condition of legal education in Canada," 28 Canadian Bar Review, 302.

last twenty-five years. In 1948/49, only four of eleven law school libraries had a book-stock of more than 10,000 and two of more than 20,000 volumes. Although figures obtained from the A.A.L.L. Directory for 1954 are incomplete, they show the paucity of law school library collections at the time the Committee on Legal Research of the Canadian Bar Association began its study. The next 17 years not only saw extraordinary and most satisfying growth of existing collections, but also the founding of five new law schools, the libraries of which, in 1974, were on a par with the older ones and in some cases exceeded them in size. Whether or not this improvement was the result of the criticism of the C.B.A., of competition generated between the old and the new schools, or of a general awareness that adequate law libraries are essential to legal education of a high quality, cannot be determined. Perhaps it was a little bit of everything; what is important are the results.

In 1973, the Committee on Libraries of the A.A.L.S. recommended increasing the minimum size of collections to 60,000 volumes, and it will be noted that all but two Canadian law school libraries exceed the new standard by from 10,000 to 90,000 volumes.

Service to faculty and students is the law school library's first obligation, but because law society and county law libraries, with very few exceptions, languish due to lack of funds and personnel, law school libraries, of necessity, have to serve the entire legal community. As practitioners find the facilities established for their use more and more inadequate, they will increasingly turn to the law school libraries for the help they need. This trend is accelerated as young lawyers enter practice who have studied in a good library and who never really accepted law society and county law libraries as valid alternatives. Law school libraries, although financed by public funds, thus are forced to fill a role larger than that for which they were established.

Law school libraries are the only group of law libraries for which standards have been written. For a number of years the issue of autonomy or integration for law school libraries has been discussed in articles and professional programs by outstanding law librarians, and no doubt this issue will never be settled. In the standards for admission to membership in the Association of American Law Schools it was stated that:

> "A law library is an integral and essential part of the educational process of the law school.... Whether the law library is to be under the ultimate control of the law school or to be operated as part of a centralized library system ..., it is essential that the law library have sufficient autonomy in matters of administration, including finance, book selection and processing, reader service, and personnel to assure a high standard of service commensurate with the needs of the law school program."[12]

These standards have been in effect for over 30 years and have served as a pattern for Canada. The Minimum Standards adopted February 24, 1968 by the Quebec Law Teachers state in paragraph II: "Law Libraries should enjoy the greatest autonomy as to the management of their staff, budget, services, book collection and premises."[13]

The Association of Canadian Law Teachers in June 1957 approved, but never adopted, recommendations which include:

---

12. Association of American Law Schools, Proceedings (1967), Pt. I, s. 1, p. 24.

13. Guy Tanguay, "The Case for the Special Status of the University Law Library," Law Library Journal, 66 (February, 1973), Appendix A.

"III-Administration Principle: (i) We recommend full faculty control of law libraries."[14]

In 1968, an inquiry was undertaken by Guy Tanguay to determine the minimum requirements for a new law library at the Université de Sherbrooke.[15] In his report of the answers to the questionnaires returned by 35 U.S. and 16 Canadian universities, M^e Tanguay also includes a thorough discussion of the issues involved in the form that the administration of a law library should take.

The law library has long been considered the heart and core of the legal profession because it is indispensable to both the study and the practice of law. Architects who have designed new buildings for six Canadian law schools in the past 10 or 12 years have captured this idea. Libraries are so placed in the buildings as to make the collections readily available to students and faculty. With book stacks generally located in the central part of the library quarters and study areas wrapped around them, a feeling of unity between users and books is created.

ii. DESCRIPTIONS OF LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES

University of British Columbia

The University of British Columbia Faculty of Law and its library came into existence in 1945, at the beginning of what one observer called "the great period of revolutionary change in legal education...,"[16] which saw the founding of no less than five law schools, four of them in Ontario.

---

[14] Ibid., Appendix B.

[15] "The Case for the Special Status of the University Law Library," 12-33.

[16] Scott, "Law Libraries in Canada," 319.

Library facilities in the faculty of law building, built about 1950, became completely inadequate for the student body of over 600 and the collection of 82,000 volumes. A new building ready for occupancy early in 1975 is designed to hold 140,000 volumes and to remain adequate, if present acquisition levels are maintained, for 20 years. The library is an integrated part of the university library system. All processes and services are performed at the law library with the exception of cataloguing, which is done at the main library by a designated law cataloguer and a clerical. There is a professional staff of three, with a lawyer-librarian responsible for public services.

This collection supplements the resources of the Law Society library.

University of Alberta

The John Alexander Weir Memorial Law Library is integrated into the University of Alberta Library System. Since 1970, the library has been in the present law faculty building, which was planned to accommodate 150,000 volumes and to be adequate for approximately 10 years at an annual accession rate of 7-8000 volumes. Some rearrangement is under consideration with an aim to maintain the capability of seating 60% of the student body of 480 (1973/74) while giving particular attention to convenience in the use of various types of material.

This building is one of the newer design which brings students and collection into close proximity.

The library staff has responsibility for selection of materials and for public service, while acquisition and cataloguing are performed by the main library. This system causes some frustration for the law library staff in getting materials on the shelves quickly enough and necessitates duplication of effort and records in both libraries. Staffing is handled by the law librarian after a preliminary evaluation of applicants at the main library. The law librarians would much prefer greater responsibility for all phases of the operation of their library, but a change from the present situation is unlikely in the near future.

The chief law librarian has both a law and library degree and is supported by three librarians. Due to his heavy teaching load, much of the day-to-day operation of the library is in the hands of his associate.

Funds for the operation of the library are allocated from the main library, and a recent extensive overexpenditure there was felt severely by other libraries in the system including the law library. Fortunately there is a law school trust fund of $80,000 which helps to defray some additional expenses.

The law library is an important resource in the area, providing service and legal materials to both the Legislature Library and that of the Law Society, and it maintains a good cooperative spirit on a local as well as a national level.

University of Saskatchewan

The College of Law of the University of Saskatchewan was established in 1912 and has been in its present building since 1967. From the point of view of the operation of a library, the building is of a most unfortunate design. The library represents the central portion of the building, with offices and classrooms arranged around it. The particular design results in a fish-bowl effect with the main student reading room at the bottom and the ceiling three stories above. Shelving along the walls of the reading room is extremely limited. To provide additional shelving facilities a book stack with several levels has been thrust into a corner of the well, giving it the appearance of an afterthought. A small faculty library occupies the upper floor of this architectural structure. There is insufficient space either for books or readers, and a pervading sense of restlessness prevails.

There is no security system, and given the layout it would be next to impossible to design one. A spirit of cooperation exists among the students, exemplified by slips of paper with name and carrel number of the borrower placed wherever a book has been removed, so that another potential user is able to track it down.

The library is part of the university library system. The librarian - the only professional - and an inadequate number of support personnel are all part of the main library staff. There is an urgent need for additional professional help. The law librarian selects materials and prepares order slips, but additional searching is done at the main library where the materials are ordered and processed. This procedure is slow, and it requires a needless duplication of effort and of records.

The library is the chief depository of legal materials in the province since the law society libraries are inadequate, and often it is the only source for a copy of many items needed by the practising lawyer. It is for this reason that a good deal of direct lending is done, since the client's need often is too urgent for the lawyer to wait for the interlibrary loan routine to run its course.

A small but significant collection of materials on native law has been assembled by the librarian, and its popularity necessitates its being administered personally by him and being shelved in a separate room.

University of Manitoba

The E.K. Williams Library of the University of Manitoba Faculty of Law was established in 1966, and moved into its new building in 1969. Part of its collection has been in existence since 1914, when the Manitoba Law School was founded by the Law Society of Manitoba. When the law school became part of the University, approximately 15,000 volumes were transferred to it. The library, arranged after the new pattern of law school libraries, is complete on one floor and gives the impression of having been well planned. The study carrels are arranged along the outside walls with some seating for general reading and reference along a broad main aisle. Approximately one third of the total floor area is given over to adequate and well arranged office facilities, which permit a control point at the circulation desk. Space is not a problem at this time, but some thought is already being given to future expansion of the building with the hope of keeping the library all on one floor.

Although this is an integrated library, forming part of the University of Manitoba Library System, all operations are performed in the law library. This eliminates needless duplication of operations and attendant delays, which a number of other integrated law school libraries suffer. The chief law librarian has both a law and a library degree, while the reference librarian has a law degree. The head of technical services is a librarian. An increase in staff, especially in public service staff, is urgently needed.

The collection is well chosen and thoughtfully arranged. Cataloguing is done according to a modification of the KF scheme of the Library of Congress, developed by the incumbent chief librarian and used also by a number of other law school libraries, mainly in Ontario. The library definitely serves as a resource for the area, the law society libraries, including the main library in Winnipeg, having only fair collections and no staff.

University of Ottawa

The Faculty of Law is divided into two sections: Section de Droit civil and Common Law Section, each with its own Dean. Until 1973/74, each section had a separate library but the two collections have now been combined to constitute one library. At the time of the survey team's visit, the civil law reference librarian was acting as chief law librarian. This position has now been filled on a permanent basis.

The Faculty of Law and the library moved into new quarters in September 1973: facilities are adequate for the combined collections and for seating some 50% of the students in both sections.

The library is integrated into the university library system, where acquisitions procedures are centralized. The law library's full-time staff of 20, four of whom have both law and library degrees, is responsible for processing and cataloguing. Funds for staff and collections are allocated by the central library. The student body of nearly 1,000 includes 47 graduate students.

Queen's University

The Sir John A. Macdonald Law School of Queen's University was founded in 1958, but the handsome building designed specifically for it no longer offers enough space for the library - which has grown from 99,000 volumes in 1972 to 113,000 in 1974. Compact shelving and a judicious cutback in periodical subscriptions - this latter at least partially motivated by a reduced budget - are seen as two avenues towards alleviating space difficulties.

The library is integrated, but as concerns both staff and budget it presents a rather unusual aspect. The chief law librarian is a member of the faculty of law and paid as such, all other members of the staff are part of the main library's personnel; the book fund comes from the faculty of law.

The insufficiency of the Frontenac County Law Library in the courthouse places a burden on the law school library quite separate from the demands of students and faculty, as local lawyers turn to it to fill their needs. The burden has increased, the survey team was given to understand, since Queen's graduates have taken up practice in Kingston and frequent the library as they were accustomed to do when students.

University of Toronto

The Faculty of Law was founded in 1949 and an autonomous library was established at that time. Before that, library service was provided by the Law Library Reading Room under the administration of the main university library.

In 1961, the Faculty of Law moved into a building built at the turn of the century and extensively renovated for its new occupants. A modern wing, added in 1972, provides adequate space for the collection, student seating and study carrels for the present.

The staff, in addition to the law librarian, consists of two professionals, a cataloguer and a reader services librarian. The chairman of the library committee assists in making final book selection although other members of the faculty are consulted about material in their special fields of interest.

The Rowell Reading Room in International Law was established as a memorial to Newton Wesley Rowell through a gift by his daughter and son-in-law. The beautifully panelled room with its exquisite furnishings permits all of the law school's material in international law to be maintained in one collection. Gifts from the family, in addition to regular law library funds, provide for development of the collection.

Although the law library collection provides only limited research capability, the resources in the Toronto area supplement the holdings. There is strong reliance on York University Law Library with which the University of Toronto Law Library maintains an exceptionally cooperative relationship.

University of Western Ontario

Established in 1959, "the University of Western Ontario Law Library is an integral part of the University Library System."[17] The building in which the Faculty of Law and the library are presently housed was constructed in 1961 and extensively renovated and expanded in 1968-69. The extension did not relieve completely the existing space problem, and other avenues to a solution are now being explored. The staff needs little space, since it is small, and many functions are provided by the main library.

Ordering and receiving of books are handled by the central library system, but cataloguing is done at the law library. Other cataloguing in the system, with the exception of the Health Sciences Library, is centralized, computerized and made compatible with the Ontario University Library Cooperative System (OULCS).

---

[17] User's Guide to the Law Library (London, Ont.: University Library System, The University of Western Ontario, 1974), p. 3.

Staffing is done by the chief law librarian through the university library Personnel Office. Two staff members are lawyer librarians, while the chief law librarian has a Ph.D. in history.

University of Windsor

Founded in 1968, the Paul Martin Law Library of the University of Windsor is the centre piece of a large modern building into which the faculty of law moved upon its establishment. Administratively it is completely autonomous; the chief librarian reports directly to the Dean of the Faculty of Law. There are three librarians in addition to the chief librarian and the reference librarian, both of whom have a law and a library degree.

The building was planned with future needs in mind, for, after having been in its location for six years, ample space is still available for expansion. Seating is provided for 300 students, or about 60% of the enrollment. A "Tattletape" system ensures security for the entire collection.

There is an interest in civil liberties work at this library, and a collection is being developed in the field. A storefront law office in downtown Windsor has been stocked by the library to meet the needs of faculty and students engaged in a clinical part of the curriculum.

York University

York University Law Library was founded in 1967, along with Osgoode Hall Law School of York University, when the Law Society of Upper Canada closed the law school in Osgoode Hall;

the Phillips Stewart Library, founded in 1892,[18] was perpetuated in the transfer. Along with the name came a very substantial collection of texts and treatises, the basis upon which the present collection was built. As a result of this and the availability of a grant of $1,000,000, York University Law Library has developed the largest legal collection in Canada in the short span of seven years.

Although an integrated part of the York University Libraries, it is "quasi-independent" since all technical and public services are performed by the well qualified staff of thirty-three. There exists an excellent cooperative relationship with the parent organization. While the librarian has final responsibility for administration of the law library, there is much staff input so that this is genuinely - as the librarian puts it - a "one man, one vote" joint operation.

Osgoode Hall Law School of York University was completed in 1969 and the building is shared for the time being with other university departments, but as more space is needed all of the facilities will be occupied by the law school and law library.

Although it has a large and well balanced collection, a notable strength in any special subject field has not been built up. This is probably due to the relatively short time the library has had to develop its collection.

Unfortunately there is a backlog of approximately 10,000 volumes currently waiting to be processed. It is estimated that it will require four to five years to complete this task with the present staff.

---

[18] Rosemary McCormick, "The Libraries of the Law Society," Law Society of Upper Canada Gazette, 6 (Commemorative issue, December, 1972), 70.

York has shown a public-spirited attitude in the role it has had to assume nationally for common law materials. Even though York law students and faculty have priority of service, the facilities and collection are available to bench, bar and laymen alike; in effect the library serves as a "public law library" not only to the Toronto metropolitan area, but to all of Canada. If legal material is not easily located in a given region, more and more frequently requests are directed to York, where a librarian devotes much time to public service for patrons outside the "York community."

Université Laval

The Bibliothèque de droit of the Université Laval, the earliest law school library in Canada, was founded in 1858, although it no longer exists as an independent entity. In the recent reorganization of all libraries in the Laval system, two general libraries were established, the Humanities Library and the Science Library. The legal collection was completely integrated into the former which occupies a very large and commodious modern structure at some distance from the Faculty of Law building.

All processes are performed centrally and most are computerized. Under this central system it is impossible to determine the present staff allocated to service and administration of legal materials, the amount expended on the collection, or the actual size of the collection. Many titles which might be a part of the legal collection are classed with economics, political science, history or social science, although the statutes, law reports and legal reference tools are shelved together in adjacent stack ranges.

A lawyer-librarian serves as law reference and acquisitions librarian and selection of legal material is done in consultation with the Library Committee of the Law School.

When the law faculty found it essential for their teaching and research to have a working collection of legal material within the law school building, it established a library of about 2,000 volumes near the faculty offices. A documentalist, not a librarian, but a person with library experience, has been employed to administer the collection and larger quarters have now been provided for its continued development.

A question was raised in the minds of the survey team: If the faculty found it absolutely essential to have a working library close at hand, are the law students handicapped in their study and research when their tools are inconveniently placed and widely dispersed among the materials of other disciplines? The impression was that the law library or legal collection was integrated into the Humanities Library for the convenience of the library administration with insufficient consideration given to the special needs of law students and law faculty, resulting in underuse of this material by the students.

McGill University

The Law Library of McGill University was founded circa 1880; although the law school, one of the oldest and most prestigious in Canada, was established in 1848, the law library was part of the university library during the ensuing years. For many years McGill University was a private institution but now it is provincially financed, as are most Canadian universities. In recent years alumni support has been strong and in some years gifts provide as much as 10% of the annual book and serial budget in additional funds for support of the library.

The Law Library is one of five units, or area libraries, within the University Library system but operates autonomously, relying on certain centralized library services such as personnel, duplication and production of catalogue cards. Catalogue cards, prepared at the area libraries, are microfilmed and printed cards are produced by Central Services. The process results in a slightly fuzzier card than there would be without the intermediate filming step, but the by-product compensates for this slight distortion; records of the complete holdings of the university are collected in the film bank and in a central union catalogue.

Although the staff is large and well qualified with 5½ librarians, 2½ of whom have law degrees, additional support staff is needed but due to budgetary restrictions has not been requested. The law librarian has jurisdiction over selection of the staff, but the total university library picture must be kept in mind in making requests for personnel.

Immediately upon entering the law library one is impressed with the vitality of the operation and the use which is being made of the resources. Although the building is relatively new, having been constructed in 1966, space is a vital problem. Plans were submitted in 1974 for renovation and expansion of the facilities. The need for enlargement has been accentuated by the development, since that time, of a combined common and civil law program with an increase in students and the need to develop the common law collection.

Three special collections were found at the McGill Law Library:

1. The Wainswright Collection of French Legal History (1,125 titles) in the Olivier-Martin Library.

2. Rare Books - Roman law (122 titles); Canadiana (615 titles).
3. Air-Space Law (2,519 titles and 240 linear feet of documents). This collection has been developed around the original gift of the private collection of John Cobb Cooper, the first Director of the Air-Space Law Institute at McGill. The gift includes 600 to 700 pamphlets and documents he had collected as a Pan American Airways executive.

The main collection is well selected and serviced and its value as a resource for eastern Canada, as well as nationally, is unquestioned.

Université de Montréal

The Bibliothèque de droit of the Université de Montréal was founded in 1942, but the law school existed as a branch of the Université Laval from 1878. Until 1971 it was autonomous. With the development of a strong central library system, all technical processes were integrated in 1974. In this centralization process the Law Library has become, in effect, a public service unit of the General Services of the University Library.

The Faculté de Droit occupies a new modern concrete building with the library stacks and offices forming the central core of the second floor. Student carrels completely surround the collection so that there is good access for all users. Recently three-fourths of the third floor was given over to the Bibliothèque de Théologie, a department completely under the jurisdiction of the University Library. At present the Law Library is administered by an acting law librarian but a new position was created to administer jointly the law library and the theology-philosophy library. There has been difficulty in filling the position of reference librarian with someone having both a law and a library degree.

Two separate working collections have been established within the building, a Faculty Library and a Research Student Collection, for the exclusive use of the two groups.

Université de Sherbrooke

The Bibliothèque, Faculté de droit, of the Universite de Sherbrooke was established in 1961 and is one of four parts of the University Library System. The Law Librarian is the only professional on the staff, although there is a high degree of expertise to be found among the support staff. The Law Librarian, trained in civil law and library science, is well equipped for his responsibilities in acquisitions, cataloguing and reference. He is a member of the Law Faculty. The rest of the staff is part of the main library system, but the Law Librarian may "recommend" as to positions and salaries. All technical processes are performed at central services, except book selection and cataloguing which are handled by the Law Librarian. Catalogue cards are reproduced at central services and this leads to some delay in material reaching the shelves without duplication of work.

The building, spacious, well planned and colourful, has room for expansion of both collection and staff. There is a large technical processes room, which is being put to little use except as a staging area for large gifts of older legal collections. The library occupies two floors; book stacks form the central core with student carrels around the periphery of the collection.

Faculty offices surround the outside of the first floor library room. Faculty members have access to the collection only during regular library hours; the Dean alone has a key.

While the collection is one of the smaller of the law school libraries in Canada, it is well selected and has the support of a very library-conscious dean, who is seeking more adequate financial support for the development of all Quebec law school libraries. He is aware that larger collections require additional staff, some of which must be professionally trained.

Université du Québec à Montréal (UQUAM)

An undergraduate program in law has been established at the Université du Québec à Montréal and the first class was admitted in September 1974. A small separate legal collection, provided to support the program, is a part of the main library, where all technical processes are performed. Selection is made in consultation with the documentalist, currently in charge of the collection while awaiting the appointment of a director.

The documentalist, a civil law lawyer, has no formal library training. She has, however, arranged the collection of about 4,500 volumes by form and jurisdiction, colour coding the books and shelves in hopes that the students will help take care of the library, since there is so little staff. All books are restricted to use in the library, where there appears to be adequate study space for the enrollment of 75 students.

University of New Brunswick

Although the Faculty of Law Library of the University of New Brunswick is one of the four oldest law school libraries in Canada, three-fourths of the collection has been acquired during the last five to seven years. There are just over 40,000 volumes in the present collection.

It appears that the law school is not now, and has not been for many years, subject to strong pressures for change: seven-eights of the present faculty and most members of the practising bar in the province are graduates of the University of New Brunswick. This absence of broadening forces may account in large part for the slow development of the collection.

Since the library's move to new quarters in 1968, more adequate funds have been available for the development of the collection. In the past year, however, the major portion of the total operating budget came from a special grant from the New Brunswick Higher Education Commission. Only in 1974/75 has the university again provided all necessary support.

The new building offers adequate space, but inadequate staff - one librarian and four supporting non-professionals - has made it impossible to find a solution to major problems in the organization of and the access to the collection. These problems are going to persist and may well become aggravated, unless the law library is met by more interest and support on the part of the administration and an effort is made to understand the importance of the library to the law school.

Faculty members seldom ask for material not found in the collection, a fact which might indicate that little research or writing is done. If required, the resources of Dalhousie, McGill and York, probably in that order, could be relied upon to supplement the collection.

Dalhousie University

Established in 1883, the Faculty of Law Library of Dalhousie University has occupied its present quarters since 1967. In 1974, renovation of the fourth floor of the building doubled the space available to the law library.

About 1958, a large endowment from the Sir James Dunn estate permitted the rapid development of the collection through the efforts of an outstanding law librarian, and it has become the main legal resource in the Atlantic Provinces. An open lending policy makes material available to all who need it.

Dalhousie very adequately meets the A.A.L.S. standards regarding space and size of collection. It is administered by an experienced lawyer-librarian with the assistance of four librarians and a strong support staff.

A good deal of the credit for building in this library a strong and well-rounded collection must go to Miss Eunice Beeson, who served as law librarian from 1959 until her untimely death in 1966. Her wisdom and leadership helped guide the fledgling C.A.L.L. to maturity, and through this and in other ways she contributed to the improvement of this library as well as law libraries throughout Canada.

The continuous development of this library appears to be the direct result of the faculty's support and recognition of the importance of adequate library facilities. The present Dean encourages a high level of library cooperation. A blueprint for the future of the law library has been prepared by the law librarian and endorsed fully by the Law Library Committee.[19]

---

[19] Christian L. Wiktor, The Sir James Dunn Law Library, Dalhousie University: The Present and the Future, ([Halifax: Dalhousie University, 1972?])

2. LAW SOCIETY LIBRARIES

i. INTRODUCTION

While law school libraries came in for a share of the criticism in the 1956 report of the Committee on Legal Research of the Canadian Bar Association, the thrust of the report was directed at law society libraries. The specific charges levelled at the latter, and recommendations for improvement, may be summarized as follows:

1) Collections in general were found to be inadequate[20] and the report recommended the establishment of strong central collections in each province[21];
2) The status of law librarians and, along with it, the service provided by them should be improved[22];
3) Interlibrary loan facilities were inadequate[23];
4) Legal periodicals, so important for research, were in short supply everywhere[24];
5) Law societies should support law schools to a greater extent than at present[25].

Law school libraries have improved immeasurably in the intervening years and must continue to do so. Law societies, however, have been much slower - if not totally remiss - in adopting, as the Report put it, the "spirit of self-examination... which has so often aided our American cousins in the reform of their professional life,"[26] and which should, by implication, have made itself felt in vastly improved libraries. Lawyers who go outside the larger metropolitan areas recognize the meagreness of the outlying libraries and the disadvantages to lawyers who are dependent upon them. The survey discovered that progress has been made in some provinces and there is evidence of an awakening to essential improvements which must be made. The details of some of the developments in progress will be brought out in the descriptions of individual law society libraries.

---

[20] Canadian Bar Association. Committee on Legal Research, "Report of the Committee on Legal Research, 1029.

[21] Ibid., 1030.

[22] Ibid.

[23] Ibid.

[24] Ibid., 1045.

[25] Ibid., 1028.

The law society or barristers' society in each province is the regulatory body which licenses lawyers for the practice of their profession and controls their conduct. Each provincial law society maintains a central library, but quality and maintenance of these libraries vary widely. In addition to the law society, there are, in some provinces, county law or bar associations, in which members of the profession affiliate on a voluntary basis. Many of these local associations also maintain libraries for the benefit of their members. Both provincial and county libraries are considered private and are funded, for the most part, by membership fees.

The relationship of the association libraries to the provincial society library is of importance where a system encompassing all the association libraries in the province has been developed. In these cases the provincial law society library assumes a greater or lesser degree of responsibility for the smaller libraries, from granting funds of varying amounts to selecting, purchasing and cataloguing materials and training staff.

---

[26] Ibid., 1005.

Over half of the provinces have such systems and while they may differ in the degree of integration and the amounts contributed to the outlying libraries by the central library, the aim is everywhere the same: improvement and standardization of service and collection. It is this aim - a highly desirable one in the view of more forward-looking members of the profession - which is now causing other provinces not so organized to investigate seriously the advantages of the system approach and to implement it wherever possible. While, as a rule, the provincial law society will bear the burden of the reorganization, the departments of justice or of attorneys-general are now becoming active to an ever greater degree, sometimes by the provision of funds only, and in isolated cases as the organizing body.

In 1954, at the beginning of the Canadian Bar Association study, there was considerable variation in the size of law society libraries. The accompanying table (Table C) shows that this is still true today, and also that the growth of these libraries, with the notable exception of that of the Law Society of Upper Canada, has been anything but spectacular. Growth has, in fact, been slow, even when it is admitted that it has been steady.

Detailed information concerning two provincial law library systems (British Columbia and Alberta) is included in this chapter as illustrative of the means by which some provincial law society libraries are administered and the efforts that are being made toward providing better legal resources to the entire membership.

There are indications that other provinces are aware

TABLE C. GROWTH OF LAW SOCIETY LIBRARY COLLECTIONS IN CANADA: VOLUMES 1954-1974

Law Society Libraries	AALL Directory 1954	Survey 1974
Law Society of British Columbia		
Vancouver	17,385	23,000
Victoria	15,355	24,000
Law Society of Alberta		
Edmonton	13,400	23,321
Calgary	13,434	29,800
Law Society of Saskatchewan		
Regina	12,500	12,000 (b)
Saskatoon	-	6,000 (?)
Law Society of Manitoba	35,000 (e)	20,000 (b)
Law Society of Upper Canada		
Law Society of Upper Canada (a)	89,151	130,000
York County	9,000	16,441
Carleton County	6,566	9,100
Essex County	5,663	8,500
Frontenac County	-	5,000 (?)
Barreau de Montréal	61,206	76,930 (b)
Barreau de Québec	30,750	40,000 (b)
New Brunswick Barristers' Society	9,900	18,000 (b)
Saint John Law Society	-	6,000 (?)
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society	-	7,854
Law Society of Prince Edward Island		6,500 (?)
Law Society of Newfoundland	6,330	10,000

(a) Law Society of Upper Canada and Osgoode Hall Law School Collections could not be distinguished.

(b) As reported in A.A.L.L. Directory 1974.

(c) A question mark indicates estimate where no report was received; estimated after visit.

(d) - indicates no information.

(e) Included 15,000 volumes transferred to the University of Manitoba in 1966 when the Law Society discontinued the Manitoba Law School.

of the need for improvement and various methods are being initiated or considered. They have been pointed out in the descriptions of individual law society libraries.

It should be clear that any efforts at improving law society or association libraries are greatly past due, and that these libraries, with very few exceptions, are poor and have languished in neglect due to lack of funds. The most notable exception to the rule is, again, the Great Library of the Law Society of Upper Canada in Toronto, which is to be counted among the foremost legal libraries in Canada. It should, however, be recognized that these are practitioners' and not research libraries, and that it may be more important, instead of building large collections, to provide qualified staff who can furnish services reaching out into larger research collections when additional material is needed.

The legal profession considers these libraries to be private and the possession of the society or association to which they are attached. They are, however, without exception, housed in buildings and supplied with facilities and furniture provided by the public purse. These funds, totalled over the years and across the country, run into many millions of dollars and create some right of access for the public.[27] In the United States, too, there could at one time be found what has been described as "association libraries." "In exchange for free housing, the association supported the complete operation of the library and permitted the judges and legal staff of the government departments to take advantage of its extensive collection."[28] Gradually these libraries were consolidated with publicly funded libraries or became so affluent that they could purchase their own buildings, so that few if any now remain.

---

[27] There is a growing awareness of the public's right of access and instances of its recognition are given in Part III-6 of this report: Access to collections.

Law societies have been very tardy in recognizing the need for professional or trained staff for their libraries, and they were handicapped in doing much about it because of their limited funds which come from membership fees. Gradually this has improved so that there are now librarians in the major law society and association libraries in five of the provinces.

A new resource for the funding of law society or association libraries has been opened up by the creation of law foundations which have been established in five provinces: British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Ontario, and Prince Edward Island, and are under consideration in two more: Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. Law foundations are very similar in purpose and implementation from one province to another. In the language of one statute, which may stand for all, "the purpose of the foundation is to establish and maintain a fund to be used for the purposes of legal education, legal research, legal aid, law reform and establishment, operation and maintenance of law libraries."[29] Two of the five acts in force, those of Prince Edward Island and Saskatchewan, do not refer explicitly to law libraries but their language is sufficiently broad to include them.

---

[28] Carroll C. Moreland, "Private Libraries for the Legal Profession," Law Library Journal, 67 (August, 1974), 387.

[29] British Columbia, Revised Statutes (1969), c. 15, s. 71G(1).

ii. DESCRIPTIONS OF LAW SOCIETY LIBRARIES

Law Society of British Columbia

The library of the Law Society of British Columbia was founded in Vancouver in 1893, and is now the chief library in a system of 21 libraries. Response to the needs of what are called the "up-country" libraries resulted in the employment of a library administrator - a lawyer with a library degree - for the system, with the power to make needed changes. The first step taken was a survey of these libraries, the results of which are now available.[30]

Staffing is a problem besetting libraries in the smaller and remoter communities. It is unrealistic to think in terms of providing professional staff for these libraries; librarians are not attracted to the areas because of limited opportunities, and the cost to the law society would be prohibitive. There is, however, a great need for regularity of attention by staff sufficiently trained for these responsibilities. The library administrator conducted a pilot project in Nanaimo, which may show a way that can be followed elsewhere.[31]

The British Columbia Law Foundation was established in 1969, to provide additional funding for the following: support of Law Society libraries, the Law Reform Commission, the law faculty of the university, legal education through the granting of scholarships and in other ways. In 1973/74 the Law Society libraries received a grant of $141,300 from the British Columbia Law Foundation, and in 1974/75 this increased to $198,000.

---

30. "Survey of Law Library Resources," ([Vancouver: Law Society of British Columbia, 1975]). (Mimeographed).

31. Details are given in the descriptions of the library system of the Law Society of British Columbia that follows.

While the libraries are considered as private libraries by the members of the Society, the library administrator pointed out, in a memorandum to the members, that in his estimation the libraries receive annually between $250,000 - $300,000 in public funds for rent, furniture and utilities. This suggests that the public has more right of access to the libraries than it has hitherto enjoyed.

The library has been in its present and now totally inadequate quarters for 52 years. Books have been moved to public hallways, there is little working space for patrons, and office space for library personnel is practically non-existent. A new courthouse is still in the planning stage, and the library administrator estimates that ground may be broken later in 1975, with occupancy not before late 1976.

Law Society of British Columbia, Victoria

This is the second largest library in the British Columbia system and, in contrast to the one in Vancouver, is housed in very spacious quarters in a new courthouse, with ample room for expansion and generous public areas. Unfortunately, in response to lawyers' requests, two doors have been added to the library to allow passage to the land registry office and a lawyers' lounge, effectively nullifying the security arrangements originally provided. There is a full-time, non-professional attendant. All administrative work, including finances, ordering and cataloguing, are handled by the Vancouver library; a direct telephone line connects the two libraries.

The library serves Vancouver Island, but also honours requests from the mainland; it provides back-up services to the Legislative Library and that of the Attorney-General's Office.

The Department of Attorney General is at present working on revising the British Columbia statutes with the aid of a computer. The Law Society is not involved in this undertaking. If, however, more material becomes available, and the members request it, a terminal would be placed in one of its libraries, probably that in Victoria.

The Law Society of British Columbia Library System

There are 21 libraries in the British Columbia system under the direction of a library administrator. The two largest libraries have already been described; the other 19, for which B questionnaires were returned, have a number of features in common:

1. Staff: Each is staffed by a court registry employee, or in a few cases by a barrister or judge who turns over the work to a secretary. From one to four hours per week are required for shelving books and filing looseleaf services, the average being three hours.
2. Salaries: These run from $120 per year to $300, the average being $200.
3. Source of funds: The Law Society of British Columbia and grants from the British Columbia Law Foundation.
4. Access: Courthouse libraries are open Monday to Friday, or 40 hours per week, but members have access at all times by means of keys.
5. Clientele: Barristers, judges, articling students, crown counsel, government personnel.
6. Public access: None.

Table D shows variations among the different libraries.

TABLE D. LAW SOCIETY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA LIBRARY SYSTEM

British Columbia	Year Founded	No. of Users	COLLECTION		
			Monographs (Volumes)	Serials (Volumes)	Periodicals (Titles)
Chilliwack	1942	50	275	2,200	3
Courtenay (b)	1962	40	265	1,200	3
Cranbrook	1905	40	320	3,800	3
Duncan	1966	50	165	2,000	3
Fort St. John (b)	1970	25	80	500	1
Kamloops	1911	100	275	2,500	3
Kelowna	1954	100	265	2,700	3
Nanaimo (a) (b) (c)	(1894-1900) 1948	100	365	3,000	3
Nelson	1897	40	360	3,300	3
New Westminster (b)	1890	250	525	4,000	3
Penticton	1949	50	225	2,300	3
Pouce Coupe	1955	30	220	1,700	3
Prince George (b)	1949	100	270	2,900	3
Prince Rupert	1948	40	210	3,400	3
Quesnel	1955	50	235	2,400	3
Rossland (c)	(1901-1912) 1957	40	165	1,300	3
Smithers	1974	26	130	700	2
Vernon (b)	1916	75	280	3,500	3
Williams Lake (b)	1961	50	120	2,000	3

(a) Pilot program.
(b) "Cooperative librarian project" (as of March, 1975).
(c) Re-established at later date.

Under a Law Foundation grant, a pilot project was undertaken in an effort to provide more than custodial care for libraries in the system. It was begun in Nanaimo, where a non-professional with law library experience was employed to work five mornings per week in the law society library, while spending the five afternoons attending to the libraries of three local law firms. In order to ensure continuity for the project and to permit the employee - called a "cooperative law librarian" by the administrator of the system - to enjoy fringe benefits, all arrangements were made by the Law Society.

The first test of the project was deemed so successful that "cooperative law librarians" have now been employed for varying numbers of hours per week at six other "up-country" libraries; four additional librarians, whose employment is projected for 1975/76 will, among them, cover six law society libraries.

Table D shows little correlation between the total number of monographs and serials in the collections of the various libraries and the number of users, but it will be noted that all except one library hold three periodical titles. This begs the question: Is three a magic number and are three periodical titles thought to be able to fill the needs of all users?

The Yukon

There is a law society in the Yukon Territory, but it has no licensing authority and does not have a library. The "Yukon Law Library", founded in 1898, is maintained by the Territory for the Chief Justice, and he, realizing that this is the only library of its kind in the Territory, very generously allows the local bar - approximately 20 practitioners in six firms - and the public to use it at will. The lawyers may sign the books out or send someone to do so.

Supervision of the library is less formal than the number of users would seem to make mandatory. There is a librarian's office, separated from the rest of the library by a wall, and from the public by a counter, but no librarian. Usually the justice's secretary has charge of the library, but because of a high labour turnover in Whitehorse there is no continuity. The Justice himself attends to the selection of materials, taking into account both his own needs and those of the practitioners. He tries to get the most recent materials.

There is a separate author-title and subject catalogue, very rudimentary, which appears to serve the purpose of the users. Very little borrowing is done, since the things most frequently needed - Alberta, British Columbia and Supreme Court of Canada decisions - are on hand. Lawyers appearing before the Justice usually accompany their briefs with plastic-bound copies of all cases cited in argument, thereby easing pressure on the library.

Law Society of Alberta

The library system of the Law Society of Alberta consists of 12 branches, of which Edmonton and Calgary are the largest. The libraries are administered by the Department of the Attorney-General, which supplies rent, furnishings and staff salaries. Books are purchased with Law Society funds but pass into the possession of the government. This explains the name of the library: Provincial Law Library of Alberta.

The library in Edmonton is located in a magnificent court house which unfortunately, due to its design, cannot be expanded. While not absolutely full, the library does not have as much shelf space as might be desirable, and the crowding of additional stacks into the one large and handsome room it occupies will alter the room's character and make it less appealing.

The librarian, who is also chief provincial law librarian, has a law degree and many years of experience in the field. He also administers the judges' library, which adjoins the law society library, and his office is conveniently located between the two. This is a commendable rationalization not found everywhere. The library committee does not meet regularly due to the workload of its members. Consequently, an acquisition list is circulated every two months to all members of the committee and if no word to the contrary is received after two weeks, the lists are considered approved and the books are ordered.

A Law Foundation act was passed in Alberta in 1972, and the Foundation is now in a position to offer financial help. The Law Society received $58,000 during the 1974/75 budget year, some of which went towards filling gaps in the National Reporter System in Calgary, some towards collection maintenance in both libraries.

The outlying libraries in this system, as in all other systems, have personnel problems; it is almost impossible to find and keep trained help in them and as a consequence the libraries are not nearly as useful to the practitioners in their areas as they might be. They serve from 5 to 50 lawyers each in towns and districts, and still more in the surrounding areas, so that the number of potential users is great. (See Table E) A partial remedy has been found in what is called the STEP program, in the course of which first-year law or law clerk students are, after a short period of training, sent to selected libraries in the system to shelve, weed, catalogue, and do whatever is necessary to improve their usefulness. While this program has been successful up to a point, it has the serious drawback of covering the summer months only, and after the students leave to return to school, the libraries all too quickly relapse into their former state.

A strong cooperative relationship is maintained between this library and the law library at the University of Alberta; the public has access to this library and is extended service where possible, but materials may not be checked out.

Law Society of Alberta, Calgary

The Law Library in Calgary - or the "Law Society Library" as it styles itself - is the second strong collection in the system. Its quarters are now somewhat cramped, but will be greatly enlarged, when a major expansion of the courthouse, presently in progress, is completed. At that time, the Law Society Library and the judges' library - which is under the supervision of the law society librarian - will be the sole occupants of one whole floor.

The person in charge is not a librarian, but takes excellent care of the library and, because of her interest in the library and her potential, is being sent to library school at the system's expense.

Province of Alberta Law Library System

In addition to the two large law libraries in Edmonton and Calgary, described above, there are in the Alberta system 10 other courthouse libraries for which B questionnaires were returned. All are under the direction of the Chief Provincial Law Librarian who is appointed by the Department of the Attorney-General, with the approval of the Law Society. Judges libraries in Edmonton and Calgary are also his responsibility.

Libraries in the system serve a Bar of 1,400 members (as of 1971), with 1,100 of them located in Calgary and Edmonton. The Law Society and the Department of the Attorney-General each contribute 50% to the costs of these libraries. All of them have the following features in common:

1. Staff: Clerk of the Court, or his designate, who devotes approximately four hours per week to the library. There is no one in attendance and no service is furnished. (Exception: Lethbridge, as noted below).
2. Clientele: Law Society members, judges, government personnel.
3. Hours open: Monday through Friday - 8:15 to 4:30; 7-10 and weekends for judges and Law Society members only.
4. Public access: Use during open hours, but no borrowing.
5. Books for all libraries are purchased by the Chief Librarian; records of holdings in each library are maintained in the Edmonton library.

Table E shows the variations existing among these libraries.

TABLE E. PROVINCE OF ALBERTA LAW LIBRARY SYSTEM

	Date established	No. of Users	Collections		
			Monographs (Vols)	Serials or continuations (Vols)	Periodicals (Titles)
Drumheller	-	10	211	1,161	9
Fort Macleod	1907	6	589	5,205	18
Grande Prairie	1930	34	660	2,533	30
Hanna	-	12	135	817	10
Lethbridge	1904	50	979	6,733	42
Medicine Hat	1904	32	605	4,843	31
Peace River	-	20	176	1,885	21
Red Deer	1907	54	745	4,555	36
Vegreville	1908	8	395	2,665	19
Wetaskiwin	1908	10	485	3,512	21

It should be pointed out that the Lethbridge Law Library has the largest collection of the 10, and in November, 1974, a clerk was employed to serve as full-time librarian, thus assuring attention to the collection and service to the public, neither of which is available in the other libraries. Perhaps this indicates a trend which other libraries in the system may follow.

There appears to be no relationship between the number of members, the size of the budget, and the total number of volumes in the collection for libraries in this system. They are shown in Table F, grouped by size of membership, for purposes of comparison.

TABLE F. PROVINCE OF ALBERTA LAW LIBRARY SYSTEM: SUMMARY

No. of Users	Budget ($)	Total Volumes
6 - 12 (5 libraries)	1,200 - 2,240	952 - 5,794
20 - 54 (5 libraries)	1,820 -11,200	2,061 - 6,712

Northwest Territories

There is no law society in the Northwest Territories, but lawyers expect to be granted self-government in the near future. The surveyors visited the two legal libraries in Yellowknife that are funded by public money: that of the Legal Division of the Department of Public Services, and that of the Supreme Court. The two libraries are operated from a common fund of approximately $8,500 (for the budget year 1973/74). The libraries cooperate, so that there is little need to borrow from outside, but there also is no concerted effort to avoid duplication since many of the books are purchased for both libraries. If borrowing becomes necessary, a direct appeal is made to the University of Alberta or other libraries in Edmonton.

Accommodation for both libraries is poor. The library of the Legal Division, housed in a room perhaps 10' by 25', contains around 1,200 volumes, of which 250-300 are monographs, and is also used as a storage area. One of the Division's secretaries - so the surveyors were told - was engaged in compiling a subject catalogue. The library of the Supreme Court was no more inviting: the building in which it is located is old, flat-roofed, hence hot in summer, and noisy. It occupies a long narrow room where books were stacked to the ceiling or packed on tables with not the slightest evidence of a caring or ordering hand. The Court Library's holdings were roughly identical with those of the Legal Division.

The survey team also saw the library of the largest local law firm, a bustling and obviously prosperous enterprise. The library contained nothing the others did not also have. A cooperative acquisitions plan for these isolated libraries would greatly improve the resources for the entire legal community. The senior partner of the firm visited felt very strongly that better facilities were needed.

Law Society of Saskatchewan

The library of the Law Society of Saskatchewan in Regina, founded prior to 1907, is the chief library for a system of 13 outlying libraries. The system once consisted of 15 libraries, but the two most marginal ones were closed. The administration of this library and of the others in the system is in the hands of the Secretary of the Society.

The libraries in the system are divided into four groups, according to the size of the membership and the importance of the municipality, and basic lists were compiled of statutes, law reports and digests which the libraries in each group should hold. An annual allotment for textbooks is available to each library. So far only three libraries have availed themselves of the textbook allotment, and no enquiry has been made as to why more have not done so.

The library is located in a new court building and the quarters are adequate, but there is no doubt that libraries are not the Secretary's first concern. The libraries are financed entirely by fees from the members - approximately 650, of whom 90 do not reside in the province - but recently the Law Foundation, which was established in 1971, made available $7,000, to be used for supplying books to some of the smaller outlying libraries.

Law Society of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon

This, the second largest library in the Saskatchewan system, is adequately quartered in the courthouse and is under the general supervision of the Clerk of the Court who delegates work in the library to one of the secretaries. The surveyors were invited to see the judge's library which was small, although well cared for. By contrast, this Law Society Library appeared to receive less attention than the one in Regina which leads to the conclusion that in all probability the smaller ones in the system are even more neglected.

The lawyers of Saskatoon are fortunate to be near the University of Saskatchewan's Law Library which, although it receives no money from the Society, is heavily relied upon by the practising bar of the entire province for service and materials not otherwise available.

In Saskatoon, the survey team had an interview with one of the local practitioners who was also a Bencher of the Law Society. In conversation with his colleagues, he had drawn up a list of desiderata which took account of all the shortcomings of the libraries administered by the Society and provided a prescription for corrective action. Law librarians headed the list, and they were closely followed by copying machines, of which not one was found in or near the two libraries seen here.

It was encouraging to hear that members of the profession were conscious of the shortcomings of the law society libraries, but the practitioner admitted that fees from the members would not be sufficient, even if increased, to fund a complete overhaul and upgrading of the system.

Judges' libraries were found both in Regina and Saskatoon, but the latter - the only one of the two visited by the survey team - showed the duplication of materials so frequently encountered elsewhere.

Law Society of Manitoba

The main library of the Law Society of Manitoba in Winnipeg is not an inviting place to visit, although a large number of lawyers must rely on its resources. It is housed in the Law Courts Building in a cavernous room that is dusty, poorly lighted and uncared for. Responsibility for this library, as well as for all other courthouse libraries throughout Manitoba, rests nominally with the Secretary of the Law Society. Care of the main library is delegated to anyone willing to assume it, and when the survey team visited it, it was in the hands of a former provincial librarian who had been recalled from retirement for a short period but had no intention of staying on. As a consequence of this kind of *ad hoc* administration, there is no continuity and there appears to be no concern on anybody's part for the library's improvement.

The collection itself is better than one is led to believe by the dismal aspect. It is, in fact, a good practitioner's library and includes, besides all the major sets, about 750-1000 monographs housed in a small alcove that was once a hallway. The Law Courts Building is being renovated and the Law Society, if evicted, will be forced to seek new quarters nearby. It was mentioned that the Department of the Attorney-General might assume responsibility for development of the law society libraries on a more adequate and uniform basis.

The survey team was unable to gain any indication of the size of the collections in the outlying libraries or whether any kind of uniformity had been promoted. Administration is very loose; the Secretary of the Law Society orders the books for the branches and someone there puts them on the shelf. The books are paid for by the Law Society and the custodians of the branch libraries receive no more than token remuneration, which in itself may say a great deal about the service that is given.

Copies of the cards in the catalogue of the Law Library of the University of Manitoba are kept at the Law Society Library in a separate set of drawers to allow lawyers to check for anything that is unavailable in their own library.

Law Society of Upper Canada

A library for the Law Society of Upper Canada was first mentioned in 1800 although the purchase of a collection discussed at that time did not take place. In 1827, however, five years after the Society was incorporated, books to the value of £200 were purchased in London; these formed the nucleus upon which was built what is now the largest law society collection in Canada.

By 1832 the first part of Osgoode Hall, the permanent home of the Law Society of Upper Canada since then, was constructed. Through the intervening years, and as recently as 1973, it has undergone numerous additions and renovations to provide as generously as possible for courtrooms, judges' offices, Law Society offices and the ever expanding Law Library. The building is owned partly by the Law Society and partly by the Government of Ontario. The main reading room - also known as Great Library or Great Hall[32] - is of considerable architectural beauty and "now one of Toronto's historical landmarks."[33] It forms the heart of Osgoode Hall and contains the major primary materials and a large portion of the secondary materials required by the practising lawyer.

---

[32] Letter from Miss Rosemary McCormick to Mrs. A. MacNab, March 25, 1975.

[33] Rosemary McCormick, "The Great Library: Osgoode Hall," in Special One-Day Programme: Developing and Using Law Libraries, 2d rev. ed. by Rosemary McCormick. ([Toronto]: Law Society of Upper Canada, 1971), p. 256.

The library of the Law Society of Upper Canada is a private collection with all funds coming from membership fees. It serves in a supervisory capacity for a system of 46 county and district association libraries in Ontario (Table H) and makes a small annual grant to each association towards the support of its library. While all association libraries are autonomous, they are subject to the authority of the Libraries and Reporting Committee of the Law Society. The Chief Librarian has immediate and general charge of all libraries under the direction of the Committee and is assigned the task of visiting each at regular intervals.[34]

The staff is adequate in size and well qualified to render the high level of service expected by the members of the Society. This service is extended to judges and to other users whenever the library possesses resources not found elsewhere.

Material is loaned on a very limited basis. Most books must be used in the library and may be charged out only for use in court. The public has no access to the library except through interlibrary loan channels. The librarian reports that the collection meets the needs of the members quite adequately, judging by the day-to-day service requested.

There are two small special collections. The Riddell collection, donated by a Justice of the Ontario Supreme Court, merits its own room. A few of its books relating to international law and some of its rare books have been placed with the appropriate collections in the library. The Rowell Collection, comprising 58 books, was donated by the late Newton Wesley Rowell, a former Chief Justice of Ontario and Treasurer of the Law Society, and is shelved intact with the library's collection of international law.[35]

---

[34] Ibid., p. 263. A representative group of these libraries is described elsewhere in this report.

A large collection of duplicate materials which have been received as gifts would be of use to developing law libraries; a more rigorous weeding policy might be helpful in alleviating space problems.

County of Carleton Law Association Library

This library is located in one medium-sized room in the Carleton County Courthouse in Ottawa and is in great need of additional space. Library space originally designed for service to 250 Association members now must accommodate 550; additional room is needed both for the collection and for study areas. Shelf space is such a problem that it has been necessary to "shelve" recently acquired monographs in a filing cabinet.

Funds have been requested by the Law Society of Upper Canada from the Law Foundation for the expansion of the book stock, which cannot be effected until additional shelving has been provided. This can be done in a small adjacent reading room which now houses the photocopy machine and a study table.

This is the only legal collection in the courthouse and serves the members of the Association, seven judges and occasionally the press and general public. The staff comprises two members; one of them also serves as assistant treasurer of the Association and handles the bookkeeping and accounting for the library. In addition, the library serves as a clearinghouse

---

35. Letter from Miss Rosemary McCormick to Mrs. A. MacNab, March 25, 1975.

for law referral service inquiries.

There are the usual funds, which are sufficiently limited that, when continuations are provided for, there is little available for new material and texts.

Essex County Law Library

This library is located in the courthouse in Windsor, now 10 years old, in a cheerless, although efficient, room. The collection consists of a total of 8,500 volumes and there is ample room for expansion, even without using the top shelf in each stack range which would have required a step ladder. There are numerous finding aids: a card catalogue for monographs, arranged by author and giving the location as well as the subject; a note book listing all the books held under a given subject; attached to the end of each stack range is a list of the materials shelved there. This would indicate that the non-professional who is in charge of the library four hours each weekday has had some library training.

When the library is unattended, each of the members of the association - approximately 190 in Windsor proper and 20 in the county - may enter by key and use the library at leisure. Occasionally, a lawyer has been known to give his key to a client who wishes to work on his own, and students from the Community College are allowed to come in under supervision of the attendant. The University of Windsor's law library is a much better facility in every respect, and is used whenever the courthouse library is found to be insufficient.

Frontenac County Law Library

As concerns service and facilities, this library, located in the courthouse in Kingston, has little to offer, although the recently renovated room with its beautiful wood panelling and a mezzanine presented a most pleasant aspect. It is too small for the collection of about 4,600 volumes, which has begun to overflow into an adjacent room of modest size. The court reporter also tends the library, and for this he receives a consideration of a few hundred dollars per year. This small remuneration and his other duties are such that he can see no very real benefit in spending more time about the library than he does. This is a library which needs assistance from the Law Society. It would benefit greatly if the custodian could receive some training in librarianship and the support of regular inspection visits.

According to the custodian's statement, no more than 10 people per week make use of the library, and some days it is not used at all. He knows this, so he told the surveyors, because "the lights are not turned on." Security is non-existent, since the library is on the second floor and well away from anybody; as a consequence a few books have disappeared and there has been some vandalism consisting of the removal of pages from books. Perhaps the proximity of the Queen's Law Library has had a detrimental effect on the Frontenac County Law Library, for Kingston lawyers make considerable use of the former.

Middlesex County Law Library

An unscheduled visit was made to the Middlesex County Law Library when the survey team was in London and learned that it had recently moved into a new, very spacious, courthouse office tower. The library appears to occupy the better part of one floor which provides a super-abundance of space, dwarfing the collection of 8,200 volumes. In respect of both space and staffing, this library offered a welcome contrast to some other libraries in the province. There is full-time supervision of the collection by a librarian, who does some secretarial work for the law association. Fortunately she has a cordial relationship with the librarians at the law school and is able to call on them for assistance in arranging the collection and controlling it, but one wonders how other librarians cope with similar situations where no such ready help is available.

This library was designed to serve judges as well as the approximately 300 members of the local bar, so special accommodation for court activities, including a special elevator for judges, has been provided.

The public is admitted to this library, but is not allowed to borrow books, which in any case are checked out only to be taken into court.

County of York Law Association

The County of York Law Association in Toronto was established in 1885 and is the largest of the county associations with a membership of approximately 3,400. The library occupies one floor of a beautifully designed and furnished octagonal wing attached to the courthouse. The building is provided by the provincial government; by law,[36] the collection of 16,000 volumes is for the use of paid-up members of the Association, judges, lawyers from outside the county while in the county on legal business, and members of administrative and quasi-judicial boards while exercising their county function. There is no access for the public.

The librarian and her assistant devote part of their time to secretarial work for the Association. This library benefits from its proximity to the Great Library both in the availability of that collection and in the selection of its own material. Duplication of expensive or infrequently used material held by that library can be avoided.

---

[36] Ontario, Revised Regulations (1970) 556, S. 38 (under the Law Society Act).

Some members of the County of York Law Association recognize their advantageous position; a member of the Library Committee commented that there was a great need to improve county law libraries, as lawyers from Toronto who go outside the area on legal business are at a disadvantage and often are handicapped because legal resources are so meagre. This, of course, begs the question: "What disadvantage does the lawyer residing in that outlying area suffer who is dependent at all times upon those poor resources?"

Law Association Libraries in Ontario: A Summary[37]

There are forty-six county and district law associations in Ontario, in which membership is voluntary. While each association, according to the Law Society Act,[38] maintains and is responsible for the operation of its own library, it is also subject to the authority of the Libraries and Reporting Committee of the Law Society of Upper Canada.

The Ontario county law library system differs from those in the two most westerly provinces: in British Columbia all libraries are financed and administered as a unit by the Law Society of British Columbia, and in Alberta books are purchased with Law Society funds but the library collection becomes the property of the Province and all libraries are administered centrally.

---

[37] As this report goes to press the Law Society of Upper Canada has just been notified by the Law Foundation that a grant of $200,000 has been awarded for 1975 for collection development and staff in the association libraries, with the exception of the County of York. There is assurance that additional grants will be available in succeeding years. These grants are for assistance only and are not intended to diminish in any way the responsibility of the local associations for library operation.

In addition, the Law Society of Upper Canada will receive funds to implement the centralization of acquisitions and cataloguing for the association libraries and to provide regular inspection of them. Present conditions as described for this group of libraries should show general improvement as a result of these grants.

[38] Ontario, Revised Statutes (1970), c. 238, and Ontario, Revised Regulations (1970), 556.

County law libraries in Ontario have three sources of funding: membership fees, constituting the main source of income, and grants from the Law Society of Upper Canada and from the Province of Ontario. The grants from the Law Society are based on total membership and vary from a minimum of $750 to $2,000; the County of York, because of the large number of practitioners there, is an exception: it alone receives $3,500. The grant to each library from the Province is a nominal one of $200. Under certain circumstances, special grants may be made by the Law Society.

With the recent creation of the Law Foundation, an additional source of funding is now available. On request by the Law Society, moneys would likely be granted, though possibly on an irregular basis.

All of the association libraries are housed in the county courthouses so that quarters, furniture, light, heat and janitorial services are provided from public funds.[39]

Lack of space seems to be their universal problem and most of the libraries need additional space for their collections and for study areas.

The survey team visited five libraries in this system, a very small sampling of the total, and selected because of convenience and proximity rather than because they were representative in one way or another. While these were in the

---

39. Ontario, Revised Statutes (1970) c. 6, s. 1(a).

larger cities and had near-by law school libraries, they had certain features typical of others in the system.

Table H gives information about this group of libraries but both similarities and variations require comment.

Only three libraries in the system - those of the County of Carleton, the County of York and Middlesex County - have full-time personnel on duty during the hours that the library is open. All others have been designated "self service" libraries. Far too often, the "staff" provides only custodial care, e.g. filing sheets for looseleaf services, shelving used books and new acquisitions. Sometimes the part-time employee is a secretary in the courthouse, the Clerk of the Court, or the court reporter.[40]

Remuneration for these attendants can be divided into groups: more than half receive from $200 to $1,200 per year for their services, seven receive between $1,500 to $2,500, and four receive $3,500-$4,800 per year. On the other end of the salary scale, six receive $125 to $175 per year, and one receives an incredible $40 per year. Two libraries are apparently operated on the love or devotion of a judge and his staff, for although they are said to have staff, there is no remuneration at all for services.

---

40. "This hiring of court employees is not recommended as these people give only casual attention to the libraries. Following a complaint about the condition of a certain county law library last month, the court employee responsible for lack of care was replaced by someone outside this dimension who can give full attention to the needs of the library." Letter from Miss R. McCormick to Mrs. A. MacNab, March 25, 1975.

Two libraries, neither of which is the smallest in this system, have very serious financial problems. Because of insufficient funds, book dealers have cut off subscriptions to one, and the other required a special grant of $1,600 to clear up its debts.

There seems to be little if any relationship between the number of members of an association, the size of the collection, and the budgets and amounts spent for additions to the collections, as may be seen from the following table.

TABLE G. LAW ASSOCIATION LIBRARIES IN ONTARIO: SUMMARY

No. of Members	Size of Collections (Volumes)	Budgets	Annually Spent For Additions
6-22	2,289-4,200	$1,000- $3,000	$50-2,500
24-35	2,000-5,391	$2,500- $4,800	$1,500-4,000
39-53	2,409-6,450	$2,700- $8,000	$2,300-6,000
56-92	4,168-6,644	$4,276- $7,000	$3,000-5,000
100-199	3,463-6,607	$5,000-$11,910	$3,600-7,500

Libraries with over 200 members are not included. Statistics are based on figures for 1973.

In Canada, a library collection of approximately 6,000 to 6,500 volumes could contain all of the primary sources of Canadian law, i.e. all the federal and provincial statutes and reports.[41] Yet only eight of the law association libraries have 6,000 or more volumes.

It is obvious from what has been said that additional funding is essential to the development of more uniform county law library collections in Ontario, and for the provision of staff to increase the level of service which should be rendered. Financial assistance from the recently established Law Foundation of Ontario now seems a possibility.

---

[41] Scott, "Law Libraries in Canada," 316.

Through the Libraries and Reporting Committee, the Chief Librarian of the Law Society is given general charge of all libraries in the system and is instructed to inspect each association law library at regular intervals and report to the Committee. The inspection includes a check of housekeeping activities and library growth.[42] All materials in these libraries are held in trust for the Law Society and if the association library ceases to exist, the materials must be returned to the Society. The same is true if the "library is not being properly cared for or for any other reason it is not being satisfactorily maintained."[43]

The survey team found that the supervision, i.e. visits, by Law Society Library personnel was on a very ad hoc basis. Inspections were not carried out with any regularity; in some cases several years elapsed between visits although on infrequent occasions there was contact by telephone. Regular, periodic inspections are essential in administering such a vast system, but are far too heavy a task to be required of the Chief Librarian of the Law Society in addition to the administration of the Great Library. Inspection of the county law libraries should be delegated to another librarian if there is sufficient staff, or if not, additional staff should be provided.

---

42. McCormick, "The Great Library: Osgoode Hall," p. 263.

43. Ontario, Revised Regulations (1970), 556, s. 39(1).

TABLE H: LAW ASSOCIATION LIBRARIES IN ONTARIO

Association Libraries	Founded	Hours open per week	Number of Members	Size of Collection (Volumes)	Periodicals (Titles)	Staff
Algoma District *	1922	40 hours (keys)	56	3,848	9	1 Lawyer supervisor 1 Clerical
Brant	1855	40 hours	47	5,782	5	1 Lawyer, p.t.
Bruce *	1879	40 hours	31	2,884	2	1 N.P., p.t.
Cochrane *	1926	40 hours	26	3,354	1	1 Court reporter, p.t.
(Also Branch at Timmins)*	1964	40 hours				
County of Carleton	1888	40 hours	550	8,824	11	1 N.P., f.t.
Dufferin	1927	40 hours	17	2,968	2	1 Court reporter, p.t.
Durham Region *	1883	40 hours (keys)	81	5,976	4	1 Librarian, p.t.
Elgin *	1886	40 hours	40	4,634	1	1 Lawyer, p.t.
Essex	1884	1-5 M Th (keys) 9-12 F (keys)	210	8,555	9	1 N.P., p.t.; 1 Clerical p.t.
Frontenac (No service)	1879	38 hours (no longer keys)	45	4,665	3	1 N.P., Court reporter, p.t.
County of Grey *	1891	40 hours	41	5,150	4	1 Court secretary, p.t.
Haldimand *	1916	40 hours	13	4,1[illegible]7	2	1 N.P., p.t.
Halton *	1951	40 hours	92	3,[illegible]84	13	1 N.P., p.t.
Hamilton	1879	40 hours (keys)	264	10,655	15	1 N.P., p.t.
Hastings *	1891	40 hours	49	5,800	2	1 N.P., p.t.
Huron *	1895	40 hours	18	3,202	1	1 N.P., Court Employee, p.t.
Kenora *	1900	40 hours	22	2,790	2	1 Judge & Secretary, p.t.
Kent *	1899	40 hours	53	5,474	2	1 N.P., p.t.
Lambton *	1904	40 hours	57	6,644	8	1 Lawyer supervisor, p.t. 1 N.P., p.t.

Note: * = Self-service N.P. = Non-professional p.t. = Part-time f.t. = Full-time

Association Libraries	Founded	Hours open per week	Number of Members	Size of Collection (Volumes)	Periodicals (Titles)	Staff
County of Lanark *	1924	40 hours	26	3,887	1	1 N.P., p.t.
Leeds & Grenville	1892	40 hours	27	4,208	1	1 N.P., p.t.
Lennox & Addington *	1955	40 hours (no access)	12	2,725	2	1 Judge, p.t.
Lincoln *	1929	40 hours (no access)	100	4,800	3	1 N.P., p.t.
Lindsay *	1885	40 hours (no access)	15	4,078	1	1 Lawyer, p.t.
Middlesex	1879	40 hours (keys)	294	8,229	6	1 Librarian, f.t.
Muskoka *	1958	40 hours (keys)	26	2,000	1	1 Librarian, p.t.
Nipissing *	1937	40 hours	35	3,046	1	1 N.P., p.t.
Norfolk *	1887	40 hours	24	4,405	3	1 N.P., p.t.
Northumberland *	1924	40 hours	43	2,409	3	1 N.P., p.t.
Oxford *	1893	40 hours	47	5,624	2	1 N.P., p.t.
Parry Sound *	1932	40 hours (keys)	6	2,406	-	1 Lawyer, p.t.
Peel *	1947	40 hours	137	3,463	2	1 Library Technician, p.t.
County of Perth *	1888	40 hours	39	4,470	2	1 N.P., p.t.
Peterborough *	1880	40 hours	48	6,450	7	1 Lawyer, p.t.
Prescott & Russell *	1926	40 hours	16	2,695	2	1 Lawyer, p.t.
Rainy River *	1909	40 hours	9	2,280	2	Judge
Renfrew *	1912	40 hours	26	3,331	3	1 Lawyer, p.t.
County of Simcoe *	1891	40 hours (keys)	114	4,168	4	1 N.P., p.t.
Stormont, Dundas & Glengary *	1900	40 hours	26	5,391	1	1 Clerk of the court, p.t.
Sudbury *	1923	40 hours	75	4,370	3	1 N.P., p.t.
Temiskaming *	1919	40 hours	14	2,856	1	1 N.P., Court reporter, p.t.
Thunder Bay *	1914	40 hours (keys)	60	4,395	2	1 N.P., p.t.
Waterloo *	1895	40 hours	199	6,607	8	1 Lawyer, p.t.
Welland *	1884	40 hours (keys)	104	5,723	4	1 N.P., p.t.
Wellington *	1886	40 hours (keys)	73	4,948	5	1 N.P., p.t.
County of York	1885	35 (Jly-Aug.) 40 - Rest (Judges and Clerks have keys)	3,400	16,441	8	2 N.P., f.t.

Barreau de Montréal

The Bibliothèque du Barreau de Montréal was founded in 1849 at the time the Barreau de Montréal was organized. The collection, however, came into existence in 1827, when 15 attorneys collected 300 books for their joint use. This is a private library financed entirely by fees from the members of the Barreau de Montréal. No financial assistance is received from the Barreau du Québec, the licensing body for the practice of law in Quebec.

The library is located on the 17th floor of the new Montreal Courthouse. In addition to spacious stack areas with room for years of growth, there is seating for 140 readers, mainly around the sides of the room where picture windows provide a commanding view of metropolitan Montreal and the surrounding area. These attractive accommodations are provided rent-free by the provincial government to the Barreau de Montréal in return for services rendered to the judges, the Department of Justice, and other government agencies.

The two librarians comprising the staff devote more than half of their time to research. There are four non-professional support staff members. The public has no access to this library, but bar examination students are admitted and notaries may use the library upon payment of a fee.

The collection is large and has been developed for practitioners. Special glass book cases contain the original 300 volumes gathered together in 1827, and a complete set of every edition of the civil code and the code of civil procedure of Quebec published to date. This is the largest law society collection in Quebec and Eastern Canada and should be better known than it is.

A special card file index is maintained for Letters Patent giving the name and incorporation date of all companies incorporated under the Quebec and Federal Companies Acts since 1841.

Quebec Law Libraries (Department of Justice): A Summary

No system of bar society libraries exists in Quebec under the Barreau du Québec, the licensing body. Libraries have been maintained in the various judicial districts through membership fees of the local bar association. As a result there has been great disparity in the size and quality of the collections. Early in 1974 the Ministry of Justice ordered its own Service de Documentation to study law library resources in the province and to report on the findings. A librarian was employed to undertake the work which was to include, in addition to bar libraries, all courthouse collections in the judges' libraries and offices and in other government agencies.

A preliminary report, issued in September 1974, made proposals for the improvement of existing libraries and the development of more uniform basic collections throughout the province. Although there are only 35 judicial districts, the Ministry of Justice would assume responsibility for 50 libraries, because those for legal services of the government departments, e.g., the Department of Transportation, the Liquor Board, and jails, would be included. At the time of writing, more than ten bar libraries had been acquired through donation or purchase by the Ministry of Justice.[44]

---

[44] Québec. Ministère de la justice. Premier rapport du Comité des bibliothèques (Document de travail), Québec, 12 septembre, 1974. (Typewritten).

Under the proposed plan, all book selection and technical processes for the 50 libraries would be centralized. An attempt is being made to establish standards and upon the request of the Deputy Minister of Justice, a project to microfilm certain materials is under consideration as a means of reducing the cost of bringing all of these libraries up to the proposed standards. While there is a realization that this project faces certain problems, such as copyright and the acceptability of microforms to judges and lawyers, it will continue to be promoted.

Barristers' Society of New Brunswick

A judges' library came into existence in the Province of New Brunswick in 1794; it was incorporated into the library of the Barristers' Society, when this latter was founded in 1846. The library was until very recently inadequately housed, and, during a flood in 1973, it lost many law reports that had been stored in a basement. Early in 1975 it moved into new quarters providing space for 40,000 volumes; the new building - the renovated normal school to be known as the Justice Building - will also contain a judges' library.

The library had been administered by a custodian who managed it capably, but in January 1975 the Society engaged a full-time librarian whose task it will eventually become to help develop a provincial system of law libraries. In addition to the Barristers' Society Library there are now two law association libraries in the province, at Moncton and Saint John, and it is hoped that these, with four others still to be developed, will constitute the system. The chairman of the library committee hopes to work out a cooperative collection development agreement with the University of New Brunswick Law Library, whereby certain periodicals would be turned over to the university with the understanding that subscriptions would be maintained. Both the formation of a law library system and the establishment of a law foundation, which is being considered, will unfortunately run into opposition in the province, where, the survey team was told, factions do not see eye to eye.

Saint John Law Society Library

This law library, founded in 1878, is maintained by the Saint John Law Society and is completely separate from any of the other law association libraries in the province. It is funded by a small annual grant from the New Brunswick Law Society, and by membership fees.

The library committee makes book selections and controls expenditures. Most of the funds are used for continuations, with little remaining for the purchase of new titles. There is a good-sized collection of reports and statutes; no periodicals are held. In response to an inquiry concerning this deficiency, a member of the library committee said that "judges do not recognize this type of material," and gave no indication that the local lawyers saw any need for periodicals or other "current awareness" materials.

Quarters are furnished by the province. Although the space is adequate for the present collection, it was evident that the collection is in serious need of weeding. Law Society members try to avoid excessive duplication among the various resources in the city and apparently are familiar with the collections in law firm libraries. They occasionally call upon the University of New Brunswick for needed items and, as a last resort, on one of the larger law libraries in Toronto. The members interviewed were primarily interested in what the survey team could tell them about grants available from government agencies for the development of law society libraries. There was evidence of a negative reaction, however, when the establishment of a law foundation was mentioned.

The library is not heavily used. It is attended to regularly by an elderly lady who has charge of the very simple library procedures.

This library could benefit greatly from a strong law society library system. The surveyors gained the definite impression, however, that at present local lawyers are quite content with the material available to them in the collections of the law society and local law firms.

Nova Scotia Barristers' Society

Nova Scotia has five judicial districts with a bar association in each. Their libraries - insofar as they exist at all - are not tied together into a system. The most important of the libraries is the Barristers' Society library in Halifax - or District no. 1, as it is locally known - and it is the only one which profits from law stamps - at present $3.00 - levied on cases commenced in the District. The Cape Breton Barristers' Society also issues a law stamp in its jurisdiction in partial support of its library. Other districts levy membership fees to sustain themselves and even then are almost penniless. The library in Halifax is the only one of the Bar Society libraries with any depth and it is of considerable importance to the city.

Mr. Alan H. MacDonald, formerly law librarian and now health sciences librarian of Dalhousie University, was librarian to the Barristers' Society until December 31, 1974. He designed the library's quarters in the new courthouse, which include a lounge and a periodicals display area. Mr. MacDonald has had the care of the Halifax library for more than five years and has brought it to a standard he considers at least minimal. Since his resignation as librarian to the Society, a part-time librarian has been overseeing the operation of the library.

The other society libraries in the province, however, are far from meeting even modest standards and the future care and funding of all the libraries is anything but assured. In a report on the situation just submitted to the Society,[45] Mr. MacDonald recommends the development of a province-wide system and more extensive support for the libraries in it.

At the end of his report, Mr. MacDonald explores avenues for long-term funding of the society libraries and while he does not state this explicitly, his conclusion appears to be that a law foundation, or "the utilization for the public good of interest derived from trust accounts," offers more hope of yielding adequate funds than any other means, even though it is, in his words, "controversial."[46] Establishment of a law foundation in Nova Scotia is now being considered.

Law Society of Prince Edward Island

The law library situation in Prince Edward Island is a very interesting one and the improvements being made there may serve as example and encouragement to others, even when it is kept in mind that the smallness of the province may make possible a speed and precision of remedial action unattainable elsewhere. Prior to 1972 the condition of the law libraries on the island - the Law Society libraries in Charlottetown and

---

[45] "Survey of Law Library Resources in the Province and Proposals for Development," submitted to the Library Committee, Nova Scotia Barristers' Society, December 11, 1974. (Mimeographed).

[46] Ibid., p. 41.

Summerside and the library of the Department of Justice - was poor without any immediate hope of a cure. In that year, Mr. Alan H. MacDonald of Dalhousie University presented to the Department of Justice a report entitled Law Libraries in Prince Edward Island,[47] the result of a survey commissioned almost two years earlier. Mr. MacDonald was sharply critical of the libraries, believing them to rank "below almost every other province in Canada."[48] He dismissed the library in Summerside as having "almost no redeeming features,"[49] that of the Department of Justice as "woefully inadequate" and reflecting "the general malaise,"[50] and if the library in Charlottetown was "a pleasant surprise" this was on the surface only and closer examination revealed great shortcomings.[51]

"Mr. MacDonald's penetrating report was favourably received by both the Law Society and the Department of Justice and immediate steps of a resuscitative nature were taken. A Law Foundation was incorporated and provided with an initial grant of $1,000 from the Department of Justice. The Library Committee of the Law Society met with Mr. MacDonald and an orderly systematic programme was adopted to bring the law libraries of the province up to basic minimum standards over a period of several years."[52]

The Department of Justice has since assumed an increasing share of the cost of operating the libraries, and the

---

[47] Submitted to the Department of Justice and Attorney-General on February 15, 1972.

[48] Law Libraries in Prince Edward Island, p. 1.

[49] Ibid., p. 6.

[50] Ibid., p. 7.

[51] Ibid., p. 8.

[52] First Annual Report of the Department of Justice for Prince Edward Island, 1973, p. 13.

University of Prince Edward Island has been engaged on a contract basis to supply the necessary services to the Law Society Library in Charlottetown, which include book ordering and receiving, accounting, a small automated book catalogue, filing loose-leaf services and minor custodial duties. The survey team was pleased to find a desire by the Department of Justice to strengthen the few law libraries in the province by some cooperative planning.

Law Society of Newfoundland

The library of the Law Society of Newfoundland in St. John's is the only such library in the province. No library system exists, and even this library cannot very well be considered a resource other than in the city of St. John's. Lawyers in the outlying districts occasionally send in requests for material, which are filled by means of photocopies.

The library is housed in a pleasant room with two small antechambers, and it sees considerable use, being well occupied during court sessions. The use is limited to lawyers and judges - the latter do not have their own library - and an occasional student may be admitted by special request. Rooms, heat and light are provided by the province, but the collection is the property of the Law Society.

The collection consists of approximately 10,000 volumes, which are supplemented by occasional loans from Dalhousie and the University of New Brunswick. Both the Legislative Library and the Department of Justice make use of the library.

The person in charge is not a librarian, and doubles as secretary to the Secretary of the Law Society. She has considerable freedom in the administration of the Library, among other things recommending purchases to the Benchers. She would

TABLE I: LAW SOCIETY LIBRARIES

Name and Major Libraries	Year Founded	Provincial Licensing Body For Lawyers	Units in Library System	Funded By:	Law Foundation	Quarters Furnished By:	Staff	Total Staff
Law Society of British Columbia		Law Society of British Columbia (Vancouver)	21	Membership fees and Law foundation grants	Yes	Provincial Courthouse	Library Administrator Lawyer/Librarian (Vancouver) Vancouver-Librarian	9
Vancouver	1893						Victoria-Non-Professional	
Victoria	1869						Other-Custodial	
Provincial Law Library of Alberta	1904	Law Society of Alberta (Edmonton)	12	Membership fees and Law foundation grants	Yes	Provincial Courthouse		
Edmonton							Edmonton-Lawyer	4
Calgary							Calgary-Librarian Other-Custodial	2
Law Society of Saskatchewan	1907 (approx.)	Law Society of Saskatchewan (Regina)	13	Membership fees and Law foundation grants	Yes	Provincial Courthouse		
Regina							Regina - Secretary to Law Society Secretary	0
Saskatoon							Saskatoon - None	
Law Society of Manitoba	1877	Law Society of Manitoba (Winnipeg)	5	Membership fees	None	Provincial Courthouse		
Winnipeg							Winnipeg ½ time (temporary)	½ time temporary

Note: For statutory provisions for law societies and law foundations see Appendix C.

TABLE I: LAW SOCIETY LIBRARIES

Name and Major Libraries	Year Founded	Provincial Licensing Body For Lawyers	Units in Library System	Separate Association Libraries	Funded By:	Law Foundation	Quarters Furnished By:	Staff	Total Staff
Law Society of Upper Canada Great Library (Toronto)	1827	Law Society of Upper Canada (Toronto)	47	County Law Association	LSUC Membership fees	Yes	LSUC " granted by government to Law Society "	Great Library 7 Librarians	LSUC 19
			(46 Co. + Great Library)		County Membership fees			County Libraries 2 Librarians N.P. or Custodial	County 1 f.t. or p.t. each
				R.R.O. 1970 Reg. 556	Provincial grant $200 LSUC grants $750 - $3,500		County Libraries in County Court houses		
					Law Foundation grant (pending)				
Barreau de Québec		Barreau de Québec (Quebec City)	12 (reorganizing)			None	Provincial Court house		
Montreal	1849			Barreau de Montréal County Law Association	Montreal Membership-fees only some - Membership fees some - Department of Justice		County Court house	Montreal 2 Librarians	6
New Brunswick Barristers' Society (Fredericton)	1846	New Brunswick Barrister's Society (Fredericton)	Planning to develop a system			None	Fredericton Provincial Court house	Fredericton 1 Librarian	Fredericton 2
				Saint John; Moncton	Saint John and Moncton; Membership fees		Saint John County Court house	Saint John, N.P., f.t.	Saint John 1
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society (Halifax)		Nova Scotia Barristers' Society		Cape Breton Barristers' Society (Sydney) S.N.S. 1943c 62	Law Stamp for Halifax	None	Provincial Court house	Halifax - Custodian	½ time Custodian
					County libraries - Membership fees				

Note: For statutory provisions for law societies and law foundations see Appendix C.

f.t. = full-time p.t. = part-time N.P. = non-professional

TABLE I: LAW SOCIETY LIBRARIES

Name and Major Libraries	Year Founded	Provincial Licensing Body For Lawyers	Units in Library System	Funded By:	Law Foundation	Quarters Furnished By:	Staff	Total Staff
Law Society of Prince Edward Island		Law Society of Prince Edward Island	2 Charlottetown	Membership fees and Law foundation grants	Yes	Provincial Courthouse		
(Charlottetown)		(Charlottetown)	Sunnyside					
Law Society of Newfoundland		Law Society of Newfoundland		Membership fees	None	Provincial Courthouse	Secretary to Law Society Secretary	½ time
(St. John's)		(St. John's)					(½ time N.P.)	
North West Territories (Yellowknife)			Yellowknife Department of Public Services Legal Division	North West Territories Department of Public Services	None	Provincial Courthouse	Division Attorney	
Yukon Law Library (Whitehorse)			Whitehorse Yukon Law Librarian (Judges)	Territory	None	Provincial Courthouse	Secretary to Judge	

Note: For statutory provisions for law societies and law foundations see Appendix C.

N.P. = non-professional

like to devote much more time to its care than is possible at present, and beyond doubt would profit from library training.

3. LEGISLATIVE LIBRARIES

i. INTRODUCTION

Legislative libraries[53] are in no sense law libraries, although most of them began with a collection of law books. These libraries were included in the survey, however, and were visited, because they all have legal collections, but more important, they are old libraries and contain source material in law and the history surrounding it. In planning for the original survey, C.A.L.L. considered including them for this reason, but eventually omitted them.[54]

All legislative libraries were established for the use of M.L.A.'s or, in the case of the Library of Parliament,[55] for M.P.'s, but they serve other government departments to the extent of their holdings. While these are the chief user groups, they are not the only ones. The general public is everywhere admitted with restrictions. It was the surveyor's impression that the degree of public access and the leniency with which it is treated are direct functions of the attitudes of the legislative librarians. This may mean in one case access without restrictions, in another with identity card and after registration only, but there is, on the whole, as one librarian put it, a willingness to serve the public within the limits permitted by staff and space. Serious researchers are not turned away since the libraries are financed by public funds.

---

[53] Legislative libraries have been discussed extensively by John R. Beard in Canadian Provincial Libraries (Ottawa, 1967), and attention is drawn to this very thorough study, particularly pp. 16-36 and 60-85.

[54] "A Survey of Library Resources Supporting Legal Education and Research in Canada," submitted by Eunice W. Beeson, Chairman, Survey Committee, Canadian Association of Law Libraries, August 26, 1965, p. 3. (Mimeographed).

[55] The Library of Parliament is described in Chapter 5, i, "Federal Libraries."

One other thing which all legislative libraries appear to have in common are clipping services, which started early when there were no Hansards and clippings from newspapers were the only way a record could be kept of proceedings in the House. Now all legislatures have Hansards, but the clipping service has remained a feature and is being extended into areas that, in the opinion of the library staff, are or may become of interest to the legislators.

ii. DESCRIPTIONS OF LEGISLATIVE LIBRARIES

British Columbia

The Legislative Library of British Columbia was created in 1894 for use by the Legislative Assembly,[56] 23 years after British Columbia became a province. The founding act assigned to the librarian an archival function, in addition to naming him provincial statistician. At one period the library was also assigned responsibility for public libraries and was styled "Provincial Library," but these responsibilities have been reassigned and now, as at its inception, the library's sole mission is service to M.L.A.'s. Outwardly, this streamlining of purpose is signaled by the resumption of the name "Legislative Library."

The founding act, very wisely, made provision for a librarian and staff, so that the library has been under professional direction since its beginning. Since 1916 the library has been located in the Legislative Buildings in Victoria, presently undergoing extensive restoration which unfortunately will result in less space for the library. Seating, in particular, is becoming a problem, since M.L.A.'s no longer do their own research but instead employ research staff.

---

[56] British Columbia, Statutes (1894), c. 27.

The library's collections contain one half million items, of which approximately 200,000 are monographs. The legal collection is very small, consisting mainly of Canadian and provincial statutes and reports and some treatises. If more legal material is needed, recourse is taken to the Victoria branch of the Law Society of British Columbia.

Alberta

The Legislature Library of Alberta was relieved of its archival functions in 1974 in an effort to streamline its operation and to return it more exclusively to the service of the M.L.A.'s. All legal holdings, with the exception of Canadian provincial and some U.S. federal statutory material, have been disposed of.

The library fills its own needs for legal materials through recourse to the University of Alberta, with which it maintains a close and cordial relationship. Costs of photocopying which the University might be asked to do are defrayed by a lump sum payment.

The library has recently, in a report on "policies, structures and plans for the development of library services in Alberta," been assigned a role in an "integrated library service and information network to be known as ...ALINET,"[57] on the correct assumption that maximal benefit should accrue to the public from institutions funded by public money. The recommendation outlining the principle, if not the detail, of the involvement reads in full: "That special libraries funded by public monies participate in the network and make available their resources. In the case of provincial government department libraries, they should be coordinated by the Legislature Library which should act as the link into the network."[58] This view of the legislative library as senior government library is not a novel one, but it has rarely been put so succinctly. There is no reason to assume, however, that these recommendations, if implemented, will cause the Legislative Library to change its stand on the collection of legal materials.

Saskatchewan

The legislative library of the old Northwest Territories became the Legislative Library of Saskatchewan when that province was founded in 1905. The collection then consisted of 7,000 volumes. The province of Alberta, created at the same time, had a claim to one half of the collection, but in lieu of its share received a grant and with this was able to establish its own library in 1906.[59]

In its physical arrangement, the library is curiously torn between extravagant spaciousness and overcrowding.

---

[57] The Right to Know: Policies, Structures and Plans for the Development of Library Services in Alberta. A Report to the Department of Culture, Youth and Recreation, Government of Alberta (Edmonton, L.W. Downey Research Associates Ltd, 1974), Recommendation no. 8.

[58] Ibid., Recommendation no. 15.

[59] John R. Beard, Canadian Provincial Libraries (Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1967), p. 21.

Admission is gained through a large reception room doubling as a public reading room, with five tall, heavily curtained windows and a row of broad tables on which journals are laid out. The adjoining room presents a stark contrast. Serving both as office and stack area, its two-storey height broken by a mezzanine with a wrought-iron railing, it looks like nothing so much as one of the better antiquarian bookstores in the Old World. This room is, for the most part, devoted to the legal collection, which includes Canadian, provincial, English and Australian statutes and a good selection of reports, in addition to some 39 legal periodical titles with indexes and digests. Legal materials are but a small portion of the total holdings of this library, yet they represent an important collection for the city of Regina. While there are other legal libraries, for example the Law Society and the judges' libraries, the Legislature Library is available for public use and appears to be rather heavily relied upon by local lawyers and students. It might, therefore, be said that this library, after being relieved of the responsibility for library extension work, which it had carried off and on until 1951, still represents an important public library resource in Regina.

Manitoba

The establishment of the Legislative Library of Manitoba dates back to 1870, when Adams Archibald, first Lieutenant-Governor of the province, ordered a collection of books and persuaded the Executive Council to pass an order-in-council establishing it as a legislative library. The development of the province and that of the library have thus gone hand-in-hand. It was not until 1885, however, that a statute was passed, establishing a "Provincial Library."[60] In 1919, this became "Provincial Library and Museum"[61] and in 1939 the place of the "Museum" was taken by "Public Records and Archives Branch." With these numerous changes and in the absence of a clear definition of the role of the Legislative Library it has become a sort of provincial attic. The burden of archivist has now been lifted from the legislative librarian with the establishment of provincial archives under a separate administration. With the resumption of the name "Legislative Library," it has returned to the original intention of its founding statute: service to legislators.

---

[60] Manitoba, Revised Statutes (1891), c. 86.

When the surveyors visited the library, they found it to be suffering from an acute shortage of space, by far the worst they had seen. This has been aggravated by a delay of six years in the renovation of a building some distance from the Legislature. Work is nearing completion and spacious and comfortable quarters are being provided for the library and the archives. A working collection only will be maintained in the library's present location in the Legislative Building.

The crowded conditions did not allow an assessment of the legal collection that has any claim to accuracy, but it appears to be very small, consisting of statutes and a few periodicals. Some reports and statutes received on deposit are sent to the law library of the University of Manitoba. It is to this institution that the Legislative Library turns for any legal materials it cannot supply from its own stock.

Ontario

The Legislative Library of Ontario was founded "in 1867, when the provinces of Ontario and Quebec, upon entering Confederation, were each allowed $100,000 to form the nucleus of new legislative libraries in compensation for the one that they lost when the Dominion government took over the stock of the legislative library of the Province of Canada to form its parliamentary library."[62] Although the Legislative Library of Ontario came into existence at the time of Confederation, it was never given the sanction of a statute. In 1917, legislation provided for the appointment of a librarian and staff, giving official recognition to the position of librarian first established as early as 1827.[63]

---

[61] Manitoba, Statutes (1919), c. 51.

Although the bulk of this library is devoted to non-legal material, a "separate law library of some 12,000 volumes provides a good working collection of statutes, reports, periodicals and texts, and it is particularly strong in English and Canadian material. The Canadian federal, provincial and territorial statutes are complete. The Canadian Encyclopedic Digest (Ont. edition), the Canadian Abridgement and Butterworth's Ontario Digest are available in the latest editions.

There is a complete collection of English statutes and the latest edition of Halsbury's statutes of England and laws of England. The Revised Reports, 1785-1866, are complete. There are Law Reports from 1866 and a good collection of nominates. The Australian statutes are complete from 1901 and the New Zealand statutes from 1891."[64]

---

[62] Beard, Canadian Provincial Libraries, p. 8.

[63] Ibid.; Ontario, Statutes (1917), c. 27.

[64] Doris Wagg, "The Collection and Services of the Legislative Library," Paper read before the annual Meeting of C.A.L.L., Winnipeg, May 15, 1974. (Typewritten).

Quebec

The first Legislative Library of Quebec was established in 1792 at the time of the Constitutional Act of Quebec and continued to exist until 1840, when it became the library of Lower and Upper Canada.[65] During the very early 1800's, the collection consisted almost entirely of common law books, according to the list of books to be kept by the Clerk of the House, even though Quebec is a civil law province.[66]

Both Ontario and Quebec started new legislative libraries in 1867 when the collections, which they had been able to accumulate in spite of fires and frequent moves due to changes of the seat of the government, became the nucleus of the Library of Parliament.

Since 1915 the Quebec Legislative Library has occupied large and stately quarters in the Hôtel du gouvernement. Although extensive renovations of these quarters have taken place and additional space was acquired in 1964, plans are now under consideration to provide more adequately for the collection of 570,000 volumes. Currently this is growing at a rate of between 42,000 and 45,000 volumes annually.

As with other legislative libraries, a relatively small part of the collection consists of legal material. Lawyers in Quebec City, however, rely on this collection for Canadian legal material as well as the law books and statutes of France, Switzerland and Belgium.

---

[65] Jacques Prémont, "Assemblée nationale du Québec, Bibliothèque," Paper read before the annual Meeting of C.A.L.L., Winnipeg, May 15, 1974. (Typewritten).

[66] Scott, "Law Libraries in Canada," 315.

A large amount of the work of the 16 librarians consists of research for the members of parliament, who infrequently use the library themselves. The Legislative Library of Quebec serves to some extent as the Quebec City library since there is no public library there. Admittance to the library is restricted but access to any material held will be afforded anyone demonstrating a need for it and showing that it is unavailable elsewhere.

New Brunswick

The Legislative Library was founded in 1784.[67] During the 1800's it served as a public library, and although it was established to serve the M.L.A.'s, the present librarian regards its role as that of a provincial library.

It was evident that the staff of the library is enthusiastic and determined to make the collection and services known to other potential users in addition to the M.L.A.'s. An attractive brochure has been prepared.

The collection is very general in nature and contains some old and rare items, but has little legal material except for complete sets of federal and provincial revised statutes and some reports. Much valuable material was lost or damaged during a flood in 1973. The library received a special grant to compensate for the damage, but while some material was restored and finely bound, much could not be replaced.

The Law Society has been located in the Legislative Building, so that there has been little need to develop another collection of legal materials in the Legislative Library. The relocation of the Law Society to new quarters early in 1975 may have an effect on the collection in the Legislative Library.

---

67. Beard, Canadian Provincial Libraries, p. 5.

Nova Scotia

Between the establishment of representative government in 1758, and 1819, the government of Nova Scotia made occasional small appropriations to purchase books for the use of the House of Assembly and the Legislative Council.[68] The two collections contained fewer than 200 volumes, when, in 1850, a request was made to combine them. This was finally done in 1862, the date of the establishment of the present Legislative Library. It is now part of the Provincial Library System, which is responsible for its administration.

The library has been located in the same elegant rooms since 1862. Additional storage space has been provided for the collection in various parts of the building.[69] With the exception of current provincial and federal statutes, almost no legal material was found in the library. Some current U.S. material was located on the second floor, but law reports have been transferred to the Attorney-General's library in the Provincial Building directly across the street.

Prince Edward Island

The Legislative Library of Prince Edward Island was founded in 1773,[70] the first formally established institution of this nature in Canada. As early as 1834, the legislature of the island appointed a committee and gave it the responsibility for the selection of books for purchase and for supervision of a printed catalogue and the labelling and numbering of books for the legislative library.[71] In 1900, in what has been termed an unfortunate development, a bequest from the Dodd Fund in effect caused a public library to be established within the Legislative Library. This library was opened to the public in 1906.[72]

---

[68] Ibid., p. 5.

[69] Ibid., p. 13.

[70] Ibid., p. 5.

[71] Ibid., p. 6.

By 1959, the two libraries had become entangled to the point where the Legislative Library gave cause for great dissatisfaction to its users. It was recommended that all legislative library materials be drawn together, reorganized as a library for service to the legislators, housed in suitable quarters and supervised by a librarian. In 1961 a committee suggested that an acceptable location might be found in the proposed Memorial Building, now the Confederation Centre, erected in 1967 for the celebration of Canada's Centennial.[73]

The surveyors found a small collection of federal and provincial government documents on a balcony in the Confederation Centre Library, but beyond this, no steps had been taken towards making the Legislative Library operational. Plans have been made to employ a librarian for the Legislative Library. At present, the staff of the Confederation Centre Library looks after the collection and provides the required services.

Newfoundland

The Legislative Library of Newfoundland is completely separate from the provincial library, which has the public libraries in the province under its jurisdiction. The legislative librarian reports to the Speaker when the legislature is in session, and to the Premier when it is not. The library "is a small facility for the use of the House of Assembly and the Premier's Office. It is not open to the public or students or the general government service without permission from the Speaker."[74]

---

[72] Ibid., p. 21.

[73] Ibid., p. 65.

The library was established in 1836, at which time a librarian was appointed.[75] In 1934, after the financial failure of the Newfoundland government, the library ceased to function. A substantial portion of the collection was taken over by the Public Libraries Board of Newfoundland, and the remainder was apparently dispersed.[76] The library was revived in 1949, and since then has built a collection primarily of government documents of Canada and other Commonwealth countries.

Since the legal collection is very small, there is considerable reliance on such other libraries in St. John's as Memorial University Library and the Law Society Library.

A large and well-organized clipping service contains, among other subjects, biographical information about all past and present members of the House of Assembly. An attempt is made to make this part of the file as complete as possible.

---

74. Letter from Miss Norma Jean Richards to the Resources Survey Division, September 12, 1974.

75. Beard, Canadian Provincial Libraries, p. 6.

76. Ibid., p. 40-41.

4. CRIMINOLOGY LIBRARIES[77]

During the first meeting of the Advisory Committee on the Survey of Law Library Resources in Canada, "it was agreed that such subjects as criminology, law enforcement, forensic medicine, etc., will be included in the subjects to be examined"[78] in the course of the survey. This was a very ambitious program planned in the first flush of enthusiasm, and it soon became apparent that there would be time only for criminology. To enable the Resources Survey Division to enjoy in surveying criminology holdings the kind of expertise and guidance it had been given when preparing the survey of law library resources, criminology librarians from Ontario and Quebec were invited to a meeting at which procedure was to be the main topic. At this meeting the decision was reached that only libraries and documentation centres which had criminology as their specialty would be the subject of any detailed investigation. Criminology, as one librarian put it, is "in," and numerous institutions of higher learning across the land are offering courses in it. Most of these, however, are rudimentary and on an undergraduate level within a general concentration on sociology. Only a few programs go beyond this to a specialization on the graduate level. The number of libraries was further reduced by the impossibility of investigating holdings of criminology integrated into the general collection. In the end, a list of ten libraries and documentation centres was compiled

---

77. This chapter contains general remarks about the survey of criminology libraries conducted within the Survey of Law Library Resources in Canada. The findings will be found set out in Part III, Section B.

78. "Summary of the Meeting of the Advisory Committee on the Survey of Law Library Resources, National Library, February 11, 1974," p. [1]. (Typewritten).

which would receive questionnaires and checklists. Of these, eight returned some or all of the material sent them.

To determine what materials should be surveyed by means of checklists, it was thought necessary to attempt to define criminology. It reaches across disciplines and is interpreted differently at differing institutions, depending on the special interests served. The emphases that may be found in criminology libraries vary widely, from the anticipation of crime through its prevention, the apprehension of the criminal to correctional institutions and rehabilitation.

In the end, no definition was formulated, and recourse was taken to discussing types of material and discovering means by which checklists might be compiled for them.

Government documents: while they are definitely being collected, these do not appear to be the most important part of collections in criminology libraries;

Periodicals: the librarians present at the meeting appeared to have lists of each other's holdings;

Research reports: while these are of considerable interest to anybody working in the field, they are procured only with difficulty. Funding agencies do not wish to divulge information on the work they support or do not keep accurate enough records to be able to do so. Restrictions on distribution of reports are common among government agencies, less so among universities. In this context, it was suggested that as much information as possible on research in progress or projected and of reports of such research be collected, with a view to establishing, at some future time, a clearing house for it.

Annual reports of institutions and agencies concerned with criminology: these are considered desirable by some libraries and kept by them for indefinite periods, while others discard all but current material. It was suggested that lists be compiled of institutions whose reports are useful to have (among other things because research in progress is usually listed in them), and that at some future date a master list be established and the institutions on that list be portioned out among criminology libraries, so that all are covered.

Statistics: these, it was agreed, are useful to collect and to know about, and to that end it was suggested that a check-list of sources of statistics be compiled and the recipients be asked to indicate what materials they collect.

Pressure of time and a number of other obstacles allowed only a checklist of periodicals to be completed. It contained approximately 225 titles and was, on the suggestion of the Advisory Committee, sent also to law libraries as an internal evaluation tool.

During the discussion at the meeting, the visiting librarians made two further points that deserve attention and should spark action:

1. Access to materials from the United States is often easier and more complete than to Canadian materials;
2. A union catalogue of criminology materials could ease access to them and eventually work in the direction of collection rationalization.

For the survey, a modified version of the "A" questionnaire was used. Some questions about administrative structure were removed, and others concerning, for example, indexing, subject heading lists and the classification system used for criminological materials, were inserted. The questionnaire was sent to the following libraries and documentation centres:

Bibliothèque des sciences humaines et sociales, Section de criminologie, Université de Montréal;

Library, Canadian Council on Social Development, Ottawa;

Library, Centre of Criminology, University of Toronto;

Library, Centre of Forensic Sciences, Ontario Ministry of the Solicitor General, Toronto;

Department of Criminology Reading Room, University of Ottawa;

Documentation Service in Criminology, International Centre for Comparative Criminology and School of Criminology, Université de Montréal;

Library, Ontario Ministry of Corrections, Toronto;

Library, Ministry of the Solicitor General, Government of Canada, Ottawa;

Library, RCMP Headquarters, Ottawa;

Library, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby.

Of these, two did not return the questionnaire: the criminology collection in the library of Simon Fraser University, developed for that institution's Criminology Program, is integrated and no report could be made;[79] the Department of Criminology Reading Room at the University of Ottawa is not really a library but, as the name says, a reading room and resource centre and could not conveniently fit into any of the categories in the questionnaire.

---

[79] It has since been learned that Simon Fraser University plans to establish a Centre of Criminology, in which all criminology holdings will be combined.

The Documentation Service of the International Centre of Comparative Criminology in Montreal, which did return the completed questionnaire, is similar in nature to the Criminology Reading Room and is not a library in the sense that the others surveyed here are libraries. It has a collection of 1,800 volumes and receives seventy-five periodicals. "Many of our procedures," the director of the Service reported in the questionnaire, "are more informal than those of a library and extend in other directions. For instance, a great deal of our time is devoted to finding material for research workers, professors, students and anyone who phones or writes for assistance. We emphasize this aspect of our purpose much more than a library does. For the same reason, we have a preponderance of 'documents' of various kinds, as compared with bound volumes." The last statement is borne out by 250 linear feet of government documents reported by the Service.

5. OTHER LIBRARIES

i. FEDERAL LIBRARIES

a. Introduction

When the relative merits of a centralized national law collection and a network of nodes with special responsibilities are discussed, the suggestion surfaces now and again, that if the holdings of the various law libraries in the Ottawa-Hull area were to be pulled together into one unit, a fine national research collection would be founded. Such a suggestion is totally academic; the collections of legal materials in federal government departments have been developed because the user groups they serve must have the materials close at hand. With the exception of the Supreme Court Library, these collections duplicate each other; they are working collections for private or government practitioners.

A glance at the situation in the United States will show that it is unrealistic to think that the development of one large, complete legal collection at the National Library would adequately serve the needs of the many federal courts, departments and agencies in the capital region. In the District of Columbia, in spite of the 1,600,000 volumes at the Law Library of Congress and 210,000 volumes at the Supreme Court Library, each branch of the federal government requires a separate collection to meet the needs of the bench or bar it serves. There are 37 separate law libraries in the capital area with total resources of over 2,000,000 volumes. The smallest collection is 15,000 volumes; the largest, at the Department of Justice, is 266,000 volumes.[80]

---

[80] Association of American Law Libraries, Directory of Law Libraries, 1974.

It appears certain that it will be necessary to continue the development of the separate legal collections in the Canadian federal libraries since material in so many different subjects is required and the locations of the various branches of the government are scattered widely throughout the area. However, cooperative planning and shared use are desirable and should be encouraged.

Establishment of a Legal Resources and Services Centre[81] in Ottawa would be a definite advantage to the government as a whole. As relations with an increasing number of countries develop, there is a growing need for information about sources of specialized legal material and services. The Centre would serve as a clearing house of information about the many projects undertaken by the various libraries, such as the index to committee reports prepared by the Library of Parliament.

Members of the survey team visited seven federal government libraries in the National Capital Region, of which three were law libraries, while the other four had extensive legal collections. From the point of view of this survey, these seven libraries are representative of the many legal collections large or small, which have been set up to serve groups of lawyers and other personnel employed by the departments or seconded to them from the Department of Justice.

The Collections Team of the Federal Government Library Survey found that, on the whole, the collections in federal government libraries are basic working collections. Federal law libraries rely, in many cases, on other sources, the most notable of these being the Supreme Court Library. Since there is evidence that the Supreme Court Library is not used to the degree

---

81. This is described in detail in Part IV of this report.

warranted by its size and quality, and since a resource library is needed in the capital region, the Supreme Court Library ought to take the lead among law libraries serving the federal government, beginning with the convocation of an informal council of law librarians in the Ottawa area to develop plans for future cooperation.

In the libraries seen by the survey team, money appeared to present no problems. Funds usually were adequate, and if they were outrun by expenses, more could be obtained. Some libraries did not have budgets, but had funds assigned to them as needed. Staffing appeared to be equally well in hand. Two of the libraries seen were in the charge of a lawyer-librarian, and in only one did the person in charge have neither a law nor a library degree. Accessibility is officially limited to regular hours which may, however, be adjusted to suit the work of the department concerned. This is the case in the Supreme Court Library, which is open evenings and on Saturdays when the Court is in session, and in the Library of Parliament during the sessions of the House. The National Library has recently introduced extended hours to serve its clientele more adequately. The adherence to regular hours in the majority of government law libraries, however, indicates that if work needs to be done, it is largely carried on without recourse to these libraries.

b. Descriptions of Federal Libraries

Library of the Supreme Court of Canada

In the act establishing the Supreme Court of Canada, the library is expressly provided for as follows:

> The Registrar shall, under the supervision of the Minister of Justice, manage and control the Library of the Court and the purchase of all books therefor.[82]

No librarian seems to have been envisaged at the time, but for many years there have been two, one for the civil and one for the common law collection. One further librarian and four support personnel bring the total staff to seven. The library itself is located on the top floor, actually under the eaves, of the Supreme Court Building. The main reading room contains large portions of the more frequently used material, while the rest is housed in two additional attic rooms and a small stack area on a lower floor. A collection of rare books in fine leather bindings is housed in the justices' conference room. The library is open 9-5 weekdays, and evenings and Saturday mornings when the Court is in session.

The library's 130,000 volumes[83] make it a unique resource collection in the National Capital, and while it is expected to serve only the Supreme Court of Canada, it does, in fact, serve a number of other users as well: the Federal Court of Canada, which is now planning for a separate building and its own library, other departments of the federal government, members of the County of Carleton Law Association, and students from the University of Ottawa law school. In other words, it serves a clientele much larger than its name would imply, and there appears to be some opposition to this among the present staff. As one of the two librarians expressed it:

---

[82] Canada, Revised Statutes (1970), c. S. 19, s. 16.

[83] Figures from: Association of American Law Libraries, Directory of Law Libraries, 1974.

> The Library is not and has never attempted to be a NATIONAL LAW LIBRARY. It stocks material needed in the Court Rooms in quantities that would be excessive in the Legal Research Library; and does not attempt many things which would be expected of such a Library. It does stock many things beyond the strict needs of the Court Rooms but only because there never has been a National Law Library and background material has been requested by the Judges.
>
> For more than ten years it has been apparent that Canada should have a National Law Library or a large law collection adequately staffed in the National Library. This Library is actually carrying on as a National Law Library, but finds the increasing load more than it can handle with its present collection and staff.[84]

The librarian would much prefer to see a national collection established elsewhere in the National Capital, thereby relieving pressure on the Supreme Court Library. This library, the librarian's claims notwithstanding, cannot claim to act or have acted as a national law library since it is accessible only to persons in the Ottawa-Hull area. Although its holdings are listed in the National Union Catalogue, it does not give inter-library loan service - one of the first prerequisites a national library would have to meet. As for the "increasing load" of users, the surveyors found the library very tranquil when they visited it, with perhaps a dozen researchers working here and there. With all due regard to the librarian's grievances, it should be pointed out that no copying machines were to be found in or near the library, and that the amount of time the books are off the shelves could be substantially reduced if copying facilities were provided.

---

[84] Extract from a memorandum by Mr. W.J.B. Grierson, one of the two Supreme Court librarians, to Mr. Matheson, Registrar of the Court, March 16, 1971. (Typewritten).

This library should probably be and remain open, not necessarily to the public, but certainly to the legal community. In saying this, the surveyors in no way wish to minimize the importance of the Supreme Court, to the service of which institution a library of high quality such as this might well be totally dedicated. They do wish, however, to point out that the fiscal situation of Canada and the size of the federal government do not warrant building a research collection of legal materials in the capital area, when there is one library which, with little work and additional funds, would answer the purpose.

The Supreme Court Library and that of the Department of Justice are - until the establishment of the Federal Court Library in the future - the only true law libraries in the government and, with the law library of the University of Ottawa, in the capital region. It is incumbent upon them to initiate cooperation, exchange of ideas and rationalization of collections and services among libraries in any way concerned with legal materials in the area. There are several informal bodies of librarians in existence in Ottawa-Hull that could be used as an example.

Federal Court Library

Plans are underway for a new Federal Court of Canada building adjacent to the Supreme Court building, but connected to it by a tunnel. The removal of the Federal Court to its own building will, of course, necessitate the development of a law library to serve its needs.

Proposed plans provide sufficient space for an eventual collection of 55,000 volumes, although initially it is expected to be only approximately 25,000 volumes. In addition to the main library there will be a reading-study room for the judges and Board members which will contain a collection estimated initially to have 6,000 volumes, but expected to grow to 8,000.

It is anticipated that the following Boards will also occupy quarters in this building: Immigration Appeal, Pension Appeals, Pension Review and Tax Review Boards. Each Board currently has its own small library collection. These various collections will not be integrated into the main library collection but will remain in each Board's offices. While the library will be designed to serve the Court, litigants and Boards, it is anticipated that it will be used also by personnel of government departments, law students engaged in research and the general public. Establishment of this library is expected to relieve pressure on the Supreme Court Library, which has, up to now, extended service to persons connected with or appearing before the Federal Court.

In the second phase of planning for the library, specific details for facilities, collection and staff will be laid down. The planners have been made aware of the need for the early appointment of an experienced librarian, qualified in both law and librarianship, to guide the development of the collection.

Library of Parliament

The Library of Parliament began in 1867, at the time of Confederation, with the combined collections of the legislative libraries of Upper and Lower Canada. It was established to serve the Members of the House of Commons and the Senate, as well as a number of other groups, all of whom are considered to be authorized users. The resources of the library are open to non-authorized users if needed material is not available elsewhere in the area. Each potential user is screened unless he/she can produce assurance from a university librarian that collections have been searched and the material can be located in no other library.

The building in which the library is housed was formally opened in 1876. After the fire in 1957, two floors were added under the main reading room and compact shelving was installed to accommodate the growing collection. The legal collection, approximately 10,000-15,000 volumes, represents only a small part of the total holdings. Some sets of legal continuations and documents have been transferred to the National Library. The staff of 169 includes 31 librarians, 37 researchers and 7 indexers.

National Library of Canada

The National Library of Canada was established in 1953.[85] Three years earlier, in 1950, the Canadian Bibliographic Centre was created; it began work on the national union catalogue and initiated publication of Canadiana. The Centre became part of the National Library in 1953.

While the tasks of maintaining the national union catalogue, acquiring Canadian publications by legal deposit, and publishing the national bibliography have remained major responsibilities of the National Library, it has broadened its activities considerably during the past few years. Public services have been greatly expanded. A Research and Planning Branch was established in 1971, and a Collections Development Branch in 1973, in recognition of the growing importance of automation, network development and collections development both nationally and internationally.

---

85. Canada, Revised Statutes (1952), c. 330; also Revised Statutes (1970), c. N-11.

The size of the library's collection of books and pamphlets is almost half a million volumes, and it receives some 10,500 current serials.

The staff of the National Library in 1974/75 numbered 559, 195 of whom are librarians.

The suggestion has been made and mentioned elsewhere in this report, that some parts of the collection of the Supreme Court Library might be moved to the National Library if the latter took on the responsibilities of a national law library. Both libraries suffer from a shortage of space, so that the transfer of any significant amount of material from one library to another, while somewhat relieving problems of one, would only add to the problems of the other. It should also be noted that the present physical arrangement of the National Library's collection in closed stacks makes it difficult of access for legal researchers. It is the opinion of the surveyors that duplicate and little used material held by the Supreme Court should be placed in another appropriate library as a cooperative collections development program gets underway, so that it may be made use of or made available to interested parties.

A description of the collection of legal materials at the National Library appears elsewhere in this report.

Department of Consumer and Corporate Affairs Library

The Library of the Department of Consumer and Corporate Affairs is a special library designed to meet the needs of a particular federal department. In the major part of the collection the emphasis is on economics, anti-trust, and consumer protection material in the form of documents and texts. The legal collection, set up by two experienced law librarians, is well selected for the needs of the legal staff of the Department.

At present 19 lawyers, seconded from the Department of Justice, handle the legal work of the Department.

The library is located on the 12th floor of Place du Portage in Hull, in quarters adequate for the collection and the services. Unfortunately the legal offices are located on another floor at some distance from the library and the lawyers are dependent on very slow elevators for access to the main library. As a result, a small collection has been provided for their use outside their offices. Their work necessitates the use of collections in the Department of Justice Library and the Supreme Court Library in addition to the resources in the Department.

Four librarians serve approximately 400 departmental staff members as well as members of the public who are referred from other libraries. The latter are extended use of the library and some reference assistance.

Legal Branch Library, Department of External Affairs

The Department of External Affairs Legal Branch Library is a special collection of 10,000 volumes, housed separately from the main departmental library, with a strong emphasis on international law. Staffed by an experienced and knowledgeable non-professional, the library serves a very select group of lawyers and academic researchers who also assist the librarian in selecting material for the collection. The librarian anticipates user needs by maintaining a vertical file of copies of current periodical articles in special subjects in which there is particular interest.

The collection is being developed to reflect the work of the Legal Branch, whose major interests are in the areas of international law. There is a very comprehensive collection of treaty material and a large and constantly updated collection of monographs. Staff members of other departments are given access to the collection if they have need for the material. Arrangements for use by the general public may be made in advance.

Staff members attending international conferences are reminded before departure to collect files as complete as possible of the proceedings and supplementary material for deposit in the Legal Branch Library collection.

This library lends more than it borrows, most of the lending being to the Department of Justice Library.

Department of Justice Library

The Department of Justice Library is intended to serve only departmental employees, although when members of the general public find their way to the library, they are given service.

A lawyer-librarian is the chief librarian and is assisted by a well-trained staff, four of whom are librarians.

The collection is being developed for the specific needs of the departmental lawyers and, for their day-to-day needs, appears to be adequate, although at times they must rely quite heavily on the extensive Supreme Court collection. Unfortunately, it is often necessary to take the material out of the Supreme Court Library because photocopying equipment is not available there.

The breadth of the work of departmental lawyers often requires the use of more specialized collections in local federal libraries; an example of this is material in criminology, which is frequently needed by the lawyers but is not collected by the library. This material in particular is borrowed from, or the lawyers use, the library at the Canadian Council on Social Development and the library at the Department of the

Solicitor-General.

Numerous lawyers on the staff of the Department of Justice are assigned to other departments of the government and thus have access to specialized collections developed for them there.

Surveyors for the Federal Government Library Survey concluded that a "long list of present priorities would weigh against the establishment of a national law collection in the National Library itself [but that] National Library support might possibly be given... to strengthening the library of the Department of Justice to ultimately serve as a resource library in law."[86]

On the basis of its findings, the current survey team can in no way concur with this conclusion; neither the size of the collection of the Department of Justice Library, the direction of its development, nor the purposes for which it was established, suggest that it would lend itself or even welcome efforts at an expansion into a resource library.

Library of the Law Reform Commission of Canada

The Commission was established in 1970, and its objects are:

> to study and keep under review on a continuing and systematic basis the statutes and other laws comprising the laws of Canada with a view to making recommendations for their improvement, modernization and reform.[87]

Even though it is self-evident that an institution such as this cannot hope to function without a library, none was specifically provided for in the founding act, and only general provision was made for permanent staff other than the Commissioners:

---

[86] Summary of the Federal Government Library Survey Report (Ottawa: National Library, 1974), p. 96.

[87] Canada, Revised Statutes (1970 1st supplement) c. 23, s. 11.

> A secretary of the Commission, and such other officers and employees as are necessary for the proper conduct of the work of the commission, shall be appointed....88

It is not infrequent that governments fail to provide for libraries and staff when establishing agencies.

The federal commission is not the only one of its kind, all but one of the provinces having their own or an office or institute serving a similar purpose. One of these is attached to a university and uses the law school library, another is part of a Department of Attorney-General.

The person in charge of the library has an almost completed library degree and extensive experience; there is an additional staff of three. The library serves approximately 35 lawyers working under contract and numerous research personnel. Because the work is so varied, and so many different subjects may be under study at any given time, the library is unable to provide all essential materials and hence must rely on other libraries for both legal and non-legal materials (e.g. in the social sciences, economics, psychology).

The library finds difficulties in two directions: material cannot be kept permanently because of its topicality and is therefore discarded; fields of research change with moderate frequency, and the library cannot always stay ahead of such changes.

As with other federal libraries, the public is admitted if the material needed is not readily available elsewhere.

---

88. Ibid., s. 7.

ii. PROVINCIAL LIBRARIES

a. Departments of Justice and Departments of Attorney-General

In each province, a library has been established to serve the Departments of Justice and of the Attorney-General. Most are small working collections for the use of the departmental staff. Most rely on the collections of the law society to provide less frequently used materials. There is wide variation in the qualifications of the staff in charge of the libraries, from a part-time secretary in one province to a full-time person with library experience and a B.A. in another. (See Table J for details).

Three libraries in this group were visited: in St. John's, Charlottetown, and Halifax.

Newfoundland

In Newfoundland the Department of Justice is establishing uniform legal collections for each of the 20 magistrates of the Provincial Courts. These will be basic collections of approximately 75 monographs, 300 volumes of serials and five periodicals. They are being established, at the suggestion of the Deputy Minister of Justice, for the sole use of the magistrates and will be maintained by a member of the magistrate's staff. The person in charge of the Department of Justice Library has supervisory responsibility. In addition, specially selected collections for the libraries of the presiding judges of District Courts are to be established in Grand Falls, Corner Brook, Brigus, Conception Bay and St. John's. It is anticipated that use of these collections will be extended to litigant attorneys.[89]

The librarian in charge of the St. John's library has had library experience and was appointed on a full-time basis. The 15 lawyers on the staff of the Department are the major users of the library.

Prince Edward Island

The collection in Charlottetown is designed for the use of the Department of Justice staff; it is envisaged as the nucleus of a law library for the use of lawyers and other government staff members. It is hoped that considerable cooperation will develop between this library and that of the law society. A new court house is being planned and, as a result, the collection is expected to meet future, as well as present, needs. The Planning Library, under the direction of a librarian, is located in the same building and contains additional material of interest to departmental lawyers.

Nova Scotia

The library of the Office of the Attorney General in Halifax was visited briefly. The collection is quite extensive and includes law reports transferred to it by the Legislative Library.

---

[89] It might be noted in this context that, early in May, 1975, "the Attorney General of British Columbia gave Legal Information Services, a Section of that Department, the responsibility for development of a coordinated library system for all sections of the Department - Courts, Corrections, Police, Legal Services, etc. - and for the continuation and further development of a cooperative law library service with the Law Society Libraries of British Columbia ...." (Communication from Ms. Meg Richeson to Mrs. V. Bird, 16 May, 1975. Quoted by permission).

TABLE J. PROVINCIAL LIBRARIES:
DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE AND DEPARTMENTS OF THE ATTORNEYS-GENERAL

Province	Date Library Founded	Library Staff Reported	Size of Collection (Volumes)	Library
British Columbia	-	2	700 m 35 s	Department of the Attorney-General
Alberta	1912	1	7,119	Department of the Attorney-General
Saskatchewan	-	-	10-12,000	Department of the Attorney-General
Manitoba	-	-	-	Legal Library, Attorney-General
Ontario	1966	1	700 m 5,500 s	Ministry of the Attorney-General Crown Law Office
Quebec	-	-	-	Efforts by the Ministry of Justice to improve the county law library facilities are described on page 70.
New Brunswick	-	1/2	321 m 75 s	Department of Justice, Legal Services
Nova Scotia	-	1	1,050 m 7,200 s	Office of the Attorney Attorney-General
Prince Edward Island	-	0	151 m 1,522 s	Department of Justice
Newfoundland	1957	1	3,000 m 9,000 s	Department of Justice

Note: Expenditures for these libraries range from $3,400 - $20,000.

s : serials

- : indicates no information

m : monographs

TABLE K. PROVINCIAL LAW REFORM COMMISSIONS

Province	Library Staff Reported	Date of Establishment of Library	Statute	Size of Collection (volumes)
British Columbia	0	1970	L.R.C. Act 1969 cap. 14	800 m 3,400 s
Alberta	The Institute of Law Research and Reform was established in November 1967 by agreement between the Law Society of Alberta, the Provincial Government and the University.			
Saskatchewan	0	1974	L.R.C. Act 1971 cap. 21	-
Manitoba	0	n.a.	L.R.C. Act 1970 cap. 95	29 m 45 s and reports of other L.R.C.'s
Ontario	0	1965	L.R.C. Act 1964 cap. 78 (R.S.O. 1970 cap. 321)	-
Quebec	1	1966	Office de la Révision du code civil 1954/55 cap. 47	1,340 m 2,590 s 300 g 108 p
New Brunswick	-	1971	L.R. Division part of the Department of Justice	-
Nova Scotia	0	Use library of Department of Attorney General	L.R. Advisory Commission 1969 cap. 14	
Prince Edward Island	does not have a law reform commission			
Newfoundland	-	-	L.R.C. Act 1971 cap. 38	-

p: Periodicals
m: Monographs
s: Serials
g: Government Documents
-: indicates no information

b. Provincial Law Reform Commissions

Eight provinces have established law reform commissions,[90] and in Alberta the Institute of Law Research and Reform carries out this function. (See Table K for details).

In general, the commissions are directed, in the words of one act,

> "to take and keep under review all the laws of the Province... with a view to its systematic development and reform, including the codification, elimination of anomalies, repeal of obsolete and unnecessary enactments... and generally the simplification and modernization of the law...."[91]

Other than the general provision in the statutes for the employment of necessary staff, there is no specific provision for the establishment of a library or for library staff. Few reported any staff, although in Quebec a librarian is in charge of the library. Where libraries do exist, they contain working collections for the use of the staff. None is open to the public. Most rely on law libraries in the vicinity for the provision of legal materials; the Institute of Law Research and Reform, for example, has an agreement with the University of Alberta Law Library whereby library service is provided to Institute staff.

Libraries in this group were not visited but questionnaires were sent to all of them.

c. Human Rights Commissions

It was originally planned to include the libraries of provincial Human Rights Commissions in the survey, but it soon became apparent that the commissions have very small libraries which cannot in any sense be considered law libraries. The work of the commissions consists of research studies into socio-economic conditions and relationships, and the publication of reports.

---

[90] The Law Reform Commission of Canada is described under Federal Libraries.

[91] British Columbia, Statutes (1969), c. 14, s. 3.

Eight of the provinces have established Human Rights Commissions and in Quebec the subject is under discussion. In most cases the commissions have been placed under the Department of Labour, but in one case it is under the Department of the Attorney-General. Several have been established as independent commissions.

TABLE L. LIST OF HUMAN RIGHTS COMMISSIONS IN THE PROVINCES

British Columbia. Human Rights Commission: under the Department of Labour.

Alberta. Human Rights Commission: under the Department of Manpower and Labour.

Saskatchewan. Human Rights Commission.

Manitoba. Human Rights Commission: under the Department of Attorney-General.

Ontario. Human Rights Commission: under Ministry of Labour.

Quebec: An Act respecting Human Rights and Freedoms which would establish a Commission des Droits de la personne has been introduced.

New Brunswick. Human Rights Commission: under the Department Labour.

Nova Scotia. Human Rights Commission.

Newfoundland. Human Rights Commission: under the Department of Manpower and Industrial Relations.

The Northwest Territories, Prince Edward Island and the Yukon do not have Human Rights Commissions.

iii. SPECIAL COLLECTIONS

Carleton University

The Social Sciences Division of the library includes a collection of legal material developed to support an extensive undergraduate program in law. Courses have been offered since 1950 and now number about 30 in a wide area, including labour taxation, international law, commercial law, family law, law of native peoples and women; the collection serves students in the social sciences, in particular in economics, political science and history.

The Social Sciences Division staff provides service for users of the collection and gives as much reference help as possible. Technical processes are integrated, and a library technician who has taken some courses in law does all cataloguing of legal materials.

The collection is used mainly by Carleton University students and faculty but is open to anyone. Books may be used in the library by anyone free of charge; some material may be borrowed upon payment of a fee of $20 per year. Few lawyers use the collection.

Of particular interest to the survey team were the collections developed to support the Institute of International Affairs and the Institute of Soviet and East European Studies. A study of the checklists (especially no. 21) shows that Carleton University has the most important collection of Russian legal material in Canada; a few scattered volumes were reported by some other libraries but they could not be considered collections. Carleton University has a carefully defined acquisitions policy for this collection designed to support "graduate courses up to the Ph.D. level... which require basic primary source material as well as extensive background material."[92] Statutory material dates back to 1924; 12 legal serials are being received currently and there are about 2,400 volumes of "Soviet politics, state and law", with 11,000 monographs in the various subject areas of the total East European collection. The acquisitions policy gives the present levels of the various parts of the collection and the proposed levels for future development.

English language materials are acquired where possible; material in German/French or Russian, in that order, is also acquired.

The Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies

The library of the Institute is a very special collection developed to support the programs of the Institute. The legal collection, insofar as it can be identified, is small, with about 550 titles in French, English, German, Greek and Latin. This material is chiefly related to medieval private law, contracts, family law, demography and records of the English Ecclesiastical courts. Some legal materials, i.e. account rolls and court rolls, which may be social in nature, are included in other types of material within the collection.

The Institute has photocopies of one half of all of the Ecclesiastical court records in existence. Fifty volumes each were obtained from the Episcopal Archives at Canterbury and at York under a grant of $4,000 from the Canada Council. These are not to be found in the British Museum.

---

[92] "Soviet and East European Collection: Library Collections Policy," p. 1. (Mimeographed).

One of the professors of the Institute, Father Michael M. Sheehan, who teaches three courses in medieval law, has compiled a finding list of Renaissance legal literature.[93]

The Institute is privately funded from a large endowment and grants from private American foundations. No direct grants are received from the University of Toronto or the provincial government.

All materials in the library of the Institute except microforms are reported to the National Library.

Saint Paul University

The library of 225,000 volumes of this private institution in Ottawa supports a curriculum in philosophy, medieval history and religion. Of particular interest to the surveyors was a collection of 6-7000 volumes of canon law, including material in the history and philosophy of law as well as ecclesiastical cases. There are complete runs of periodicals dealing with canon law, both old and currently published. The collection is limited to materials in the western European languages since very little about canon law seems to have been published in Russian or other eastern European languages.

About 25 students, out of a student body of 600, enroll at a given time in the canon law program. They must be able to handle the material in various languages for there are no translations. Both the "Licence" and the Ph.D. degree are conferred.

---

[93] Renaissance and Reformation: Bulletin for Scholars in the Toronto Area, 4, No. 1,2,3 (October 1967, January 1968, April 1968). Another publication to which attention should be drawn is Dictionary Catalogue of the Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies, Toronto, Canada (5 vols.; Boston: G.K. Hall, 1972).

According to the librarian, the collection equals any in canon law anywhere in the world and contains many titles not held by any European library. Only about $1,000 is spent per year for additions to the collection since so little is available, but agents in numerous countries have been asked to watch for material. There is a large collection of theses on canon law in German, French and English, but there are no films or manuscripts; concentration is on the printed book.

Saint Paul makes its collection available by I.L.L. to serious researchers but does not lend for undergraduate student use.

Robarts Library, University of Toronto

Legal material in the Robarts Library collection was investigated and found to include:

Roman Law: Material once held by the University of Toronto Law Library has been transferred to the Robarts Library and consolidated into one collection for the use of the Classics Department which offers courses in Roman Law.

Russian Law: The Russian material which Robarts attempts to collect is in the areas of: labour law, collective farming, constitutional law, administrative law, criminal law and procedure, courts and family law. The material is largely post-revolutionary textual materials, some translations of texts printed in Russia, a few in the Russian language; there are also a few volumes of Russian statutes.

Polish Law: There are 12 to 15 titles of pre- and post-revolutionary Polish law printed in the Polish, German and Russian languages.

Czechoslovakia (Republic): Five titles in copyright and constitutional law were listed; some of these were published in Russia in Russian.

Robarts Library reports all holdings to the National Library.

iv. BIBLIOTHEQUE NATIONALE DU QUEBEC

This library, which was created in 1968 from the older Bibliothèque St. Sulpice, receives on legal deposit copies of everything that is published in Quebec and it purchases copies of any publication that has reference to Quebec. It also maintains reciprocal legal deposit arrangements with the Bibliothèque nationale of France. It is not, of course, a law library, since it does not acquire or make available legal materials on a systematic basis, nor does it serve practitioners, teachers and students of law in greater numbers than any library would be expected to do.

The Library forms a part of the Ministère des Affaires culturelles of the province; its director is assisted in its operation by a consulting committee of nine members. Besides the director, other librarians, administrators, a professor and an archivist make up this committee. To meet its considerable responsibilities, the Library enjoys a sizeable budget and a large staff. Its budget for the current fiscal year has been increased by 41% over last year. The staff of the Bibliothèque nationale consists of 47 librarians and 94 support personnel, a total of 141 persons. While this complement is qualitatively satisfactory, it does not meet numerical requirements, and an increase is planned for the current fiscal year (1975/76).

During the fiscal year 1974/75, the library served 29,000 patrons, circulated 45,400 books and answered 3,500 reference queries. Besides reference service both orally and by telephone, it offers literature searches and the compilation of bibliographies on demand. The library and the Annexe Aegidius-Fauteux are open 6 days per week. Monday to Friday the library is open until 21:00, the annex until 18:00, on Saturdays regular hours are kept. While it is open to the general public only with restrictions, its patrons come from all walks of life, gaining the right of access by their need to consult its special holdings.

These now contain 275,000 monographs, 6,000 volumes of periodicals, 9,000 rolls of microfilm and approximately 60,000 official publications. The annual accession rate for 1974/75 was 15,403 volumes; 1,639 periodical titles are currently received. The acquisitions librarian attends to selections; she is guided in this by a written, but unpublished, acquisitions policy.

The classification system in use for the bulk of the collection is that of the Library of Congress; special collections have their own systems. Official publications are kept in a separate collection, they are both catalogued and classed. The catalogue is now divided - classed, having formerly been a dictionary catalogue. A quantitative evaluation takes place regularly, and weeding is done once per year. Discards are not sent to the National Library, but are distributed elsewhere.

The library maintains reciprocal visits, liaison meetings, consulting services and interlibrary loan connections with all kinds of libraries; it cooperates on rationalization of collections and services with all but special and local law firm libraries. During 1974/75 it borrowed 175 and loaned 613 volumes. A joint cataloguing project for libraries in Montreal appears to be planned. It does not maintain a union catalogue, and does not report any of its holdings to the Canadian Union Catalogue at the National Library.

III RESULTS OF INVESTIGATIONS

A. LAW LIBRARIES

PREAMBLE

The analysis of the findings of this survey is based on the data obtained through questionnaires and interview guides, which were analyzed as thoroughly as possible. Throughout the text, reference will be made to the various tables in the appendix, where the data may be found in tabulated form. All survey documents are filed in the National Library of Canada, and access may be gained by contacting the Resources Survey Division of that institution.

In Part III, law school libraries - 16 in number - are discussed most extensively, law society libraries and their systems - 10 in number - less so, and other libraries little or not at all. The two types of libraries mentioned are the major law libraries in the country and thus have received more attention than others, and law schools, being the largest group and the best-organized, returned the most complete data. For reasons why other types of libraries, e.g. federal and provincial government libraries, were not discussed, the reader is referred back to the sections of Part II in which these libraries are described.

1. COLLECTIONS

i. GENERAL STATEMENT

(See also Table II, X, XI, XII)

If Canadian law schools and a few law societies today have reached a level that gives some satisfaction to both administrator and user, it was not always thus. The Committee on Legal Research of the Canadian Bar Association said in its report in 1956 that:

> legal research in Canada is wholly inadequate today in quantity and quality to enable the legal profession properly to fulfill its high social obligations ...,[94]

the implication being that there were not enough law libraries and not of sufficiently high quality. On both counts there have been changes (see Tables B and C). It should perhaps be said that, even though law school and law society libraries will be discussed together in what follows, the former are by far the better, and, with perhaps one very notable exception, outstrip the latter on every count by a substantial margin. In law school libraries, a plateau of quantity and quality has been reached which satisfies most of the demands expected to be made upon a working collection, but progress should not be halted here. It is imperative to respond to the challenge thrown out by the Committee on Legal Research quoted above and begin to build research collections. This will not be an easy matter. Funds for libraries are limited in Canada, many materials are now unavailable, and Canadian law libraries had a much later start than those in the United States, so that the possibility of ever building the equivalent of a Harvard law collection in Canada is completely out of the question. To build a research collection for Canada, therefore, it will be necessary to plan, for libraries as a group and for each individual library, and standards and acquisition policies will be an important step in such planning.

---

[94] "Report of the Committee on Legal Research," 1000.

In order to know where law libraries are going, especially law school libraries, which will become the main pillar of research, it will be necessary to develop standards. Traditionally, this is not an easy task and has not been so in Canada. A.A.L.S. has prepared a list of materials necessary to constitute a minimum collection: statutes, reports, periodicals, appropriate monographs, reference tools.[95] These standards have served as an example for Canadian efforts which, unfortunately, have been only partially successful. The Association of Quebec Law Teachers managed to get its "Minimum Standards for Libraries of Law Faculties" adopted on 24th February, 1968. Standards put forth by the Association of Canadian Law Teachers, however, while approved in June of 1957, were never adopted. In 1970, a committee was created by the C.A.L.L. Executive Board "to prepare a set of minimum standards for libraries of the common law schools," but this project was never completed.[96] Since planned development is more difficult without standards and since a set of Canadian standards developed by a national body is considered highly desirable, it is recommended that:

1. C.A.L.L. take up again the study and eventual publication of standards, including those for both "core collections" and "research collections" in law school libraries and, where possible, in law society libraries as well.

---

[95] Association of American Law Schools, Association Information (Washington, D.C.: March 1973), p. 19-21.

[96] Canadian Association of Law Libraries, "Proceedings of the Annual Meeting held 22nd & 23rd May, 1970, Faculty of Law Library, University of Western Ontario, London, Ontario," p. 12. (Mimeographed).

Once broad outlines have been sketched for the development of types of libraries, it will become necessary to fix goals for each library, if possible on a cooperative basis, so that needless, and hence costly, duplication is avoided. Rationalization of collections for Canadian law school libraries in particular and law libraries in general is imperative in a period of rising costs and shrinking funds, but since it cannot be carried out without acquisition policies which define fields of concentration, it is recommended that:

> 2. Each law library have an acquisition policy, that this policy be in detailed written form, and that it be reviewed periodically on the basis of the needs of its users and of the requirements and wishes of other law libraries.

Collecting statistics of their work that are both complete and comparable is a problem for almost all libraries, and law libraries, as the current survey proved, are no exception. When the data were tabulated, it became apparent that the libraries surveyed could not furnish all the information requested or found it necessary to give estimates, and sometimes, from all appearances, very rough ones.

Basic statistics are kept for only three law society libraries; statistics are kept in some form in all law school libraries but there is no uniformity, e.g., two of them were unable to give a breakdown of holdings by different types of materials.

The value of statistics is not realized fully by many libraries, and yet their lack puts librarians at a disadvantage when attempting to prove their institution's value to the administration and in many discussions concerning financial support. It is therefore recommended that:

> 3. C.A.L.L. consider the types of statistics which would be of benefit to individual

libraries and design appropriate forms and mechanisms for gathering them.

ii. ACQUISITION

(See Table X)

Acquisition and selection of library materials in law school libraries are - with one exception - handled by library personnel. In most cases, it is the chief law librarian's duty to make selections and build the collection. At Queen's, selection is made by the law librarian in collaboration with the acquisitions librarian, at the University of Western Ontario solely by the collections librarian; Laval was unable to give a conclusive answer. Faculty is normally consulted for specialities, and consultation is facilitated wherever the law librarian is also a member of the faculty.

In only four of the reporting law society libraries was acquisition and selection in the hands of library personnel - normally the chief librarian. In a fifth library it had been in the hands of a consulting librarian who has since relinquished this position.

iii. SIZE AND CONTENT OF COLLECTIONS

Collection size was difficult to determine for most law libraries. Table II shows the number of volumes of monographs, serials, and government publications. It was decided to request statistics for the number of volumes, rather than the number of titles, because law libraries generally count their collections in that way. Volume counts, as found in the tables in Appendix A, are only one measure of size, and unfortunately an inadequate one, since no allowance can be made for multiple copies, which usually are numerous in law school libraries, although less so in law society libraries. Allowing for such variations in size, all collections seen presented an aspect of remarkable uniformity. Law school libraries meet the day-to-day needs of both students and teachers; law society libraries, even where poorly administered, meet most of the basic needs of the local practitioners. However, as indicated before, the time has come to develop a national network of special collections which, though difficult and expensive to assemble, are essential if Canadian law libraries are to be lifted above the very ordinary level at which they now stand.

The size of law society libraries is less critical than that of law school libraries and is even less a measure of quality. On the other hand, currency and accessibility are of primary importance for a practitioners' library, but since they involve collection maintenance and staff, they will be discussed elsewhere.

Graduate programs were not specifically investigated during the survey and were called to the attention of the surveyors only once. It does appear, however, that research collections have not been developed so far to support special areas of study - for example, the only special subject collection found in a law library was that on Air and Space Law at McGill University[97] - and at at least one law school graduate students are normally accepted only if their work can be accommodated by materials at hand and a reasonable amount of borrowing. No significant correlation was found between graduate programs in Canadian law schools and the size of the collections.

By and large then, it is true to say that schools in the United States remain a Mecca for Canadian students seeking to do advanced work in law, although there are now indications that

---

97. Legal materials in special libraries are described in Part II, chapter 5, of this report.

more students than ever before attempt to do post-graduate work in Canada. This trend would undoubtedly become more pronounced if research collections were to be developed, a goal that appears to be both highly desirable and not wholly out of reach, given prudent management and cooperation.[98] It is therefore recommended that:

4. Canadian law school libraries cooperate to the fullest extent possible in the identification of areas of concentration each might cultivate, and develop these areas in advanced collection building.

a. Checklists of Legal Materials (Table XVII)

Checklists of legal materials were prepared at an early stage in the survey as a means of gathering data on the collections of law libraries in Canada. It was possible to ask libraries to check materials off on lists, since a major portion of a law library's collection consists of series of statutes and reports.

At the request of the Advisory Committee, it was agreed that the checklists, once the information was gathered and compiled, would be published as a union list of holdings in the reporting libraries. Compilation of the checklists was a large undertaking requiring the assistance of numerous people. Recording the data reported has been a demanding task for the staff of the Resources Survey Division. The greatest problem, however, is the inability, because of lack of time and experienced staff, to do as much editing as is desirable. While these first lists will be considerably less than perfect, it is hoped that eventually it will be possible to publish a thoroughly edited and up-to-date union list of statutes and law reports in Canadian law libraries.

---

[98] The Legal Resources and Services Centre - as outlined in Part IV of this report - can and should play a role in the long-range planning required, as advising and coordinating agency, and it should share in the development of collections by agreeing to assume responsibility for certain areas.

It is also hoped that the published checklists will serve as the basis for a national cooperative collection development program. This cooperation should not await establishment of the Legal Resources and Services Centre at the National Library, but should begin as soon as possible.

The checklists already have served as a method of evaluating law library collections. As they filled out the lists, librarians often found gaps and missing volumes which needed to be replaced or claimed.

The files used for the publication of the union lists will be retained at the National Library.

Twenty-three checklists were prepared and sent to libraries. (See Table XVII). Given here is a preliminary analysis of the returns of 34 lists, with the percentages of titles held by one or more of the reporting libraries. The total of 34 is due to the fact that some of the lists have several parts.

TABLE M. PERCENTAGES OF TITLES HELD BY ONE OR MORE LIBRARIES: A SUMMARY OF TABLE XVII

No. of Checklists (total: 34)	Percentages
13	100
6	93.10-99.69
8	82.95-90.48
1	73.43
3	61.15-66.66
1	57.72
2	30.26-36.11

The following checklists are not included in Table M, because they will be discussed in some detail below:

No. 14 - U.S. State Statutes
No. 16 - Periodicals
No. 19 - Looseleaf Services
No. 21 - Statutes and Reports of other jurisdictions
No. 22 - Monographs

If titles not included in any of the checklists were held, librarians were asked to add them. Many titles were added and most will be included in the union lists, but they are not included in the percentages in Table M.

The checklists where fewer than 80% of the titles are held by one or more Canadian law libraries are: English Nominate Reports not included in the English Reports, etc.; Scottish Nominate Reports not included in the Scottish Revised Reports, etc.; U.S. Special Subject Reports; U.S. Administrative Decisions; French Reports before 1789; Australia: Statutes and Subordinate Legislation; and Looseleaf Services. These categories sufficiently explain the lower percentages, since much of the material is out of print or is of local jurisdictional value. Material of which 80-100% is held constitutes the "core collection," spoken of repeatedly in this report.

Checklist no. 14 - U.S. State Statutes

Information for this checklist is omitted from Table M since neither titles nor names of states are listed on the form. Instead, librarians were asked to record their holdings. The union list will report holdings information for both codes (compiled or revised statutes) and session laws.

Some of the law school and law society libraries have current codes for all of the fifty jurisdictions, but most libraries have only those for neighbouring states or for the larger states which tend to have some effect on Canadian law. Few libraries find it possible to acquire the codes from all the states. The fact that there are so many jurisdictions from which material must be acquired requires a considerable expenditure of funds, and the necessity of keeping this material up to date by annual supplementation and legislative services requires a great deal of staff time.

Checklist no. 16 - Periodicals

(See also Table II)

This checklist was designed to sample holdings in Canadian law libraries. Since the returns will not be published in a union list, a short analysis is presented here.

It has been said that "good legal periodicals are an essential part of the equipment needed for a well functioning legal system,"[99] and that "one of the worst lacks in most libraries is an inadequate collection of legal periodicals without which little effective research can be done."[100]

When questioned recently during a survey of their information needs,

> "lawyers remarked that articles in the different legal periodicals (particularly the Canadian Bar Review) were not oriented to the practicing lawyer. They would like to see more articles on legal decision trends, new legislation, summaries of proposed legislation and the names of lawyers who are studying or reporting on the legislation in order to set up a communication channel."[101]

---

[99] "Report of the Committee on Legal Research," 1045.

[100] Ibid., 1014.

[101] Operation Compulex: Information Needs of the Practicing Lawyer (Ottawa: Department of Justice, 1972), p. 16.

The first statement above is truer now than it was when written in 1956, for the law is changing more rapidly now than it did formerly, and it behooves the lawyer to keep abreast of these changes by means of "current awareness" literature which often leads directly to primary authority, namely the statutes and judicial decisions cited there.

The second statement could have been written in 1975, according to findings of the present survey, particularly as concerns law society libraries, where the paucity of legal periodicals is startling. Too often the few on the shelves include several English publications, scholarly to be sure, but not the kind to satisfy the demands of lawyers wanting more pertinent Canadian material.

In addition, law society libraries too often include neither the Index to Canadian Legal Periodical Literature nor the Index to Legal Periodicals. The survey team was told informally that lawyers subscribe individually to legal periodicals and pass them around among firm members. No data were collected on firm libraries so information is unavailable about how many of the more than 60 Canadian legal periodicals indexed in the Index to Canadian Legal Periodical Literature are available even in the largest firms in the country.

Collections of legal periodicals in law school libraries are, on the whole, adequate, and some are commendable as shown in Table IIa. If well selected, even the smaller collections might fill user needs if Index to Legal Periodicals, Index to Canadian Legal Periodical Literature and Periodicals in Canadian Law Libraries, a Union List were available to give ready access to the larger collections.

An analysis of the holdings of foreign legal periodicals in Canadian law libraries was made at York University Law Library for use in the survey.[102]

Of the 357 titles listed in Index to Foreign Legal Periodicals, 183, or 51% are reported in the Canadian union list. This figure breaks down as follows:

35 titles are held by only 1 library
12 titles are held by 3 libraries
7 titles are held by 4 libraries
10 titles are held by 5 libraries
6 titles are held by 6 libraries

The remaining 113 titles are each held by seven or more libraries.

---

[102] Mrs. M. Rogers of York University Law Library very kindly did this preliminary study and grateful acknowledgement of her work is made herewith. A second revised version of the study has been prepared by Mrs. Rogers. See "Foreign Legal Periodicals in Canadian Law Libraries," CALL Newsletter/Bulletin n.s., v. 1, no. 2 (March-April 1975), pp. 44-52.

The findings of the York survey could be broken down by areas as follows:

TABLE N. ANALYSIS OF HOLDINGS OF FOREIGN LEGAL PERIODICALS IN CANADIAN LAW LIBRARIES*

Area	No. of Countries	No. of Titles	No. of Libraries Holding These Titles
Africa	13	18	2 to 10+
Americas	6	30	
		(U.S.-22	8 to 10+ (except 1 ea. for 2 titles)
		Canada-2	9 to 10+
		Latin America 1-2)*	1-2 (2 non-current)
Australia/Asia	11	17	2 to 10+ Except Turkey & Korea ea. 1 title, 1 location only
Europe	19	113	
		(France-34	2 to 10+ with 13 titles held by 10+
		Belgium-9	2 to 10+ majority held by 10+
		Netherlands-9	5 to 10+ majority held by 8 to 10+
		W. Germany-18)	1 - 10+ majority held by 1 to 2
Totals	49	178	

*Breakdown for major jurisdiction only.

The large majority of the collections are complete although there was no index to this material until Index to Foreign Legal Periodicals began publication in 1960. Some of these sets date as far back as 1855, and the start of publication of many of them falls in the early half of this century.[103]

Checklist no. 16 consists of a random sampling of legal periodical titles: 266 titles published in 33 countries; the checklist was returned by 32 law libraries and the analysis presented here is based on these returns. The countries can be divided into three groups, according to the number of titles from each appearing in the sample:

TABLE O. SUMMARY OF HOLDINGS OF LEGAL PERIODICALS IN CANADIAN LAW LIBRARIES

Group No.	Number of Countries	Number of Titles From Each Included in Sample	Holdings Deemed to be
I	21	0-2	very poor
II	6	3-4	poor to fair
III	6	7-94	fair to good

The nine countries in Group I of which no periodicals are held in Canadian law libraries are: Argentina, Colombia, Costa Rica, Finland, Mexico, Norway, Pakistan, Roumania and Yugoslavia. South Africa alone is represented by two titles: one title is being received by two libraries, and eight libraries have complete sets of the other. The others in this group are held somewhere in Canada and are currently received, even though the runs may be incomplete.

---

[103] Union lists of foreign legal periodicals in American law libraries have been compiled in 1961 and 1973 and may be found in Law Library Journal 54 (1961), 145-164, and 67 (1974), 120-144.

The report for Group II was that holdings were poor to fair. Usually only one of the three to four titles was held anywhere in Canada, but some periodicals from Belgium, the Netherlands and Switzerland are currently received by 10 to 15 libraries, and the runs are complete.

Holdings for titles in Group III were fair to good: Australia was represented with seven titles, India with 11, France with 13, the British Isles with 29, Canada with 64, and the United States with 94.

Altogether, 72 of the 266 titles listed were not held anywhere in Canada. Many not held were of local interest only, such as bar association newsletters, or were publications of short duration covering a particular subject of concern for a limited time.

It should be noted that the York survey was limited to periodicals indexed in Index to Foreign Legal Periodicals and reported in the union list, while checklist no. 16 is a sampling of a much wider range of legal periodicals.

Checklist no. 19 - Looseleaf Services

Three hundred and forty-eight titles were selected for currently published services from the following jurisdictions: Canada, United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand, Belgium, France and the U.S.. 239 or 66.09% of the titles listed are being received currently by one or more of the 39 reporting libraries.

Looseleaf services are one of the most expensive types of legal publications. Their particular value lies in the currency of information which they provide, many being supplemented weekly. Practising lawyers are dependent on this prompt up-dating of information and the larger law firm and law society libraries normally subscribe to a larger number of looseleaf services than law schools. Since there are few large law society libraries, and no law firm libraries are represented in the survey, and since law school budgets are limited, it is perhaps not surprising that 109 of the 348 titles are not held by any of the reporting libraries.

The published union list will show that some titles are held by most of the reporting libraries while others are held by few except law society libraries. It is understandable that a large number of the libraries subscribe to Canadian services, both federal and provincial, in particular corporation law and the various divisions of taxation law, e.g., succession and income. Likewise, services covering special subjects of general interest throughout Canada, e.g., environmental and maritime law, are found in the collections of most law school and law society libraries.

Federal income tax services of the United Kingdom, Australia and New Zealand are well represented in Canadian law libraries while there are few subscriptions for U.S. tax services, no doubt because the law of taxation applies so specifically to the jurisdiction for which it is enacted. On the other hand, labour and poverty law may have more universal application and influence on the law of another jurisdiction, since more subscriptions to these services were reported.

Few international looseleaf services are held by Canadian law libraries, with the exception of common market services, since that subject has considerable effect on Canadian economy and law. Civil law services, published in French, are held mainly in Quebec and Ontario; the largest number of subscriptions are for services covering public, administrative and labour law.

Only titles currently published were included on this checklist and libraries were asked to report only titles which are currently received. It should be pointed out that a series of special subject law reports is a by-product of some of these services; the law reports are removed to transfer binders or published in hard cover volumes. Most of these law reports are available in some other publication and some are included in the other checklists.

Checklist no. 21 - Statutes and Law Reports of Jurisdictions other than Australia, Belgium, Canada, France, New Zealand, United Kingdom and the United States.

Information for this checklist is not included in Table M. Fifty-seven countries were listed and librarians were asked to report their holdings of statutes and law reports for these, or additional, countries. A few general remarks only can be given here in regard to this material; holdings will be reported in detail in the union lists. On the whole, the collections of reports and statutes from these jurisdictions held by Canadian law libraries are poor. A few libraries hold complete series of reports, some of which are being received currently, but often the runs are broken and only odd years are found. On the other hand, there is some duplication: the same series of reports for a few of the countries are held in several libraries across Canada, e.g. India, South Africa and Israel. It was found that Carleton University Library has the largest collection of Russian material of any of the libraries included in the survey. For many of the 57 countries, no holdings at all were reported.

The information assembled from returns should prove of value in the future when a cooperative acquisition program for the law libraries network is developed under the guidance of the

Legal Resources and Services Centre at the National Library. It is hoped that the scattered collections will be brought together and that materials not now available in the country will be acquired as needed.

When the union lists have been published and the information concerning collections is available, preliminary discussion and planning can begin. Because the annual meeting of C.A.L.L. brings a representative group of law librarians together, and in order to reduce travel time and costs, it is recommended that:

> 5. Time be provided at each C.A.L.L. annual meeting for discussion of rationalization of collections and of the areas of material individual libraries would be willing to collect; and that, after the establishment of the Legal Resources and Services Centre at the National Library, arrangements be made for law librarians to meet during the annual meeting of C.A.L.L. for the purpose of planning and coordinating the proposed network.

Checklist no. 22 - Monographs

This checklist represents an attempt to measure holdings of monographs in Canadian law school libraries. Use of standard bibliographies, such as the Law Books Recommended for Libraries, of the Association of American Law Schools, presented grave obstacles, and measurement of shelflists proved infeasible because of the variety of classification schedules used by the law school libraries. It was finally decided, on the advice and with the aid of the Advisory Committee, to sample six subjects which could be expected to be represented in both civil and common law libraries. The subjects were: Admiralty, Banks and Banking, History of Law, Medical Jurisprudence, Obligations, and Patents. The recently published catalogue of the Columbia Law School Library provided the basis on which, with the aid of random number tables, the selection of titles was made. For each of the six fields, 30 titles were chosen.

Thirty libraries returned the checklist, and the results are summarized in the following. Four libraries had some titles in all six subjects. Of the nine libraries holding titles in five or six subjects, seven held more titles in medical jurisprudence than in any other subject. Two libraries listed 11 titles in two subjects: History of Law and Medical Jurisprudence. The total number of copies in each subject for all libraries surveyed was: Admiralty, 83; Medical Jurisprudence, 77; History of Law, 60; Banks and Banking, 50; Patents, 30; Obligations, 23. Thirteen copies of six titles in Obligations were held by the four civil law schools reporting; of these, McGill held five of the six titles and Montreal four. Five of these six titles were French and one was German.

Of the 180 titles selected, only 89 are found in Canadian law libraries. This is not as serious as it sounds, since it must be remembered that while the Columbia Law Library is a strong research collection, there is a heavy emphasis on U.S. material. Using the random sample avoided slanting selection toward certain jurisdictions.

TABLE P. LIBRARIES REPORTING MOST TITLES HELD BY SUBJECT: CHECKLIST NO. 22

	No. of Subjects	Total of 180 Titles (in all 6 subjects)
McGill	6	34
York	6	40
Montreal	6	30
Queen's	6	19
Manitoba	5	19
Western Ontario	5	24
Library of Parliament	5	18

TABLE Q. ANALYSIS OF CHECKLIST NUMBER 22 : MONOGRAPHS

Subjects	Of 30 Titles Canadian Libraries have	Most Copies of Any Title	Copies Not Held in Canada	Number of Libraries Holding 1 or More Titles	Most Frequently Held Titles
Admiralty	20	17	10	23	17 - Mayers, Admiralty law and practice in Canada, 1st ed. 1916. 10 - Baer. Admiralty law of the Supreme Court, 2nd ed. 1969.
Banks and Banking	17	8	13	16	8 - Clarke. Bank deposits and collections, 3rd ed. 1963. 6 - Great Britain. Committee on the working of the Monetary System,Report 1959. - U.S. Congress. Legal and economic impact of foreign banking procedures on the U.S. 1968.
History of Law	15	13	15	19	13 - Bryce. Studies in history and jurisprudence. 1901. 9 - Maine. Ancient law: early history and its relations to modern ideas. 1970. - Wigmore. A panorama of world's legal systems. 1936.
Medical Jurisprudence	16	18	14	19	18 - Taylor. Principles and practice of medical jurisprudence, 12th ed. 1965. 14 - Mueller. Essays in criminal science. 1961.
Obligations	6	7	24	8	7 - Frossard. La distinction des obligations de moyens et des obligations de résultat. 1965. 5 - Gobert. Essai sur le rôle de l'obligation naturelle. 1957. - Lapointe. Les obligations en droit romain et dans l'ancien droit français. 1954.
Patents	15	4	15	12	4 - Bump. Law of patents, trademarks, and copyrights... Revised Statutes U.S. 1877 - Shur. Patent enforcement, misuse and antitrust. 1967. 3 - Hindmarch - Observations on the defects of the patent laws of this country. 1851. - U.S. National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958 as amended. 1962.

British Columbia	5	21
Sherbrooke	5	11

Collections of Legal Materials in the National Library

Until the establishment, in 1973, of the Collections Development Branch, there had been no systematic approach to the acquisition of library materials at the National Library. While this remains true to some extent, the new branch is bringing a measure of coordination to the development of collections.

At the time of the establishment of the National Library, the sensible decision was made that it would not attempt to duplicate the excellent holdings in science and technology of the library of the National Research Council. As a result, the policy has been to confine the collections to the social sciences and humanities, with the exception of Canadiana where all subjects are covered.

Responsibility for the acquisition of Canadiana was, of course, included in the Act respecting the establishment of a National Library,[104] and again in the National Library Act.[105] Canadian legal materials (statutes, law reports, monographs, periodicals) have thus been added to the collection as part of the Canadiana acquisitions program. Legal materials have not, however, been given priority in building the collection; in fact, as early as 1957, a book purchasing policy approved by the National Library Advisory Council specifically identified law as one of the subjects which were not to be collected because important holdings had already been established in other federal government libraries. The policy appeared in the report of the

---

104. Canada, Revised Statutes (1952), c. 330.

105. Canada, Revised Statutes (1970), c. N-11.

National Librarian for the year 1958.

In January 1973, in preparation for the joint meeting between the Canadian Association of Law Libraries and the National Library, held February 16, 1973,[106] a quantitative survey of law materials in the National Library was conducted. Because law materials are acquired, processed and maintained in several different divisions of the National Library, and because bibliographic control of this material is not consistent throughout the library, the unit of measurement adopted for the survey was the linear foot. Two categories of legal materials were scrutinized: strictly legal materials (3,335 linear feet) and collateral materials in such subjects as political science, constitutional history, administration, international law, economics, business and commerce and social pathology (L.C. Classes JF-JV; JX; HF-HJ; HV-HX: 2,058 linear feet).

Holdings were:

1)	Canadian official publications (federal and provincial statutes, bills, gazettes, regulations, etc.)	1703	linear	feet
2)	Foreign and international official publications	579	"	"
3)	Catalogued holdings	339	"	"
4)	"Listed" holdings	477	"	"
5)	Serials (62 titles)	186	"	"
6)	Reference materials	51	"	"

As might have been expected, the greatest strength is evident in the Canadian documents collections, i.e. primary sources. At present the holdings represented by the six categories listed are not shelved together but are housed in six different locations in the building. As a member of the National Library staff put it:

---

[106] See also Introduction, p. 2.

> "The exercise in finding law materials in various parts of the National Library building, as well as in other storage places, gave me a fair idea about the great disparities in the access, both physical and bibliographic, to certain parts of our collection."[107]

The law collection is at present virtually unusable for the lawyer-researcher. Any future development of the collection for the use of the legal community would require a rearrangement of the collection and much more complete bibliographic records, as well as a more detailed qualitative study of its content.

Some further attention has been given to the development of the collection of legal materials during the past two years, with the emphasis being placed on the acquisition of current monographs. A selection librarian with legal training spent approximately $7,000 in fiscal 1974/75 on non-Canadian monographs in the general field of law and in related subjects. The collections of official publications have, of course, grown during the same period. Decisions as to the addition of other types of material are awaiting the results of the present survey.

Municipal Documents

Inquiry was made during the interviews concerning collections of municipal documents: What kind are collected and how are they obtained? It was found that few libraries collect these documents to any great extent.

Nine law school libraries collect the by-laws and charters of the cities in which they are located. Some interest was expressed in urban planning documents as well as annual reports of their own or other large cities. Local interest was

---

107. Memorandum from Mr. A. Preibish, Director of the Collections Development Branch, to Dr. G. Sylvestre, the National Librarian, January 30, 1973. (Quoted by permission).

the reason for selecting the particular documents and they were obtained in any way possible - in four cases by gifts, in two by mailing list and in two by purchase.

Only four law society libraries collect municipal documents. The types collected and the methods of obtaining them were as described above. Among the law school and law society libraries some documents from most of the major cities are held, but the collections are, at best, fragmentary.

There is great difficulty in obtaining municipal documents and as a result little effort is made to do so, although the importance of the material is recognized in many quarters. The Federal Government Library Survey reported that the collecting of municipal documents with any consistency is a problem even for the larger government libraries, including the National Library.[108] Yet the importance of collecting these documents cannot be stressed enough.

> "Rate payers need access to planning, zoning and engineering studies which may affect their property. Researchers need socio-economic data on the community. Historians wish to consult past records, and planners and administrators want to know how other municipalities have solved similar problems. Gaining access to municipal records is much broader than bibliographical control. It is part and parcel of the new phenomenon of citizen participation. No level of government has been exempt from the growing pressure for information - information which is vital if the citizen is to play a useful role in events."[109]

---

[108] A discussion of this problem may be found in: National Library of Canada. Research Collections in Canadian Libraries II: Special Studies 2, Federal Government Libraries (Ottawa: 1974), p. 35-40.

[109] F. Brent Scollie, "Every Scrap of Paper: Access to Ontario's Municipal Records," Canadian Library Journal, 31 (January-February 1974), 8. This paper is an excellent introduction to the problems facing anyone intent upon collecting municipal documents. Aspects of bibliographic control of this material are discussed by Pat Tripp, "On the Tracks of Municipal Government Publications in Canada," Canadian Library Journal, 28 (November-December 1971), 464-7.

Too often the materials are inaccessible, irretrievable or have simply been destroyed, thereby placing insurmountable obstacles in the way of all the interested parties mentioned. The problem has not gone unrecognized nor unacted upon. "In recent years librarians have been alerted to the more systematic collections and use of municipal government documents,"[110] but what has been done is still a very far cry from what needs to be done. So that municipal records may become more accessible and be preserved from loss or destruction, it is recommended that:

> 6. Wherever municipal documents are not already collected in sufficient completeness, law schools and/or law society libraries in major cities negotiate with the authorities a deposit agreement whereby - at the very least - the municipal charter, all by-laws and annual reports will be collected centrally and made available to anyone expressing interest in the material.

iv. ORGANIZATION

(See Table XI)

The Dewey Decimal Classification has long been considered inadequate for a large legal collection, and law libraries in the U.S. and Canada have waited impatiently for the development of the subclasses of Class K, Law, by the Library of Congress. The variety of classification schedules used for Canadian law school collections is evidence of the difficulty in finding one which is both complete and adequate. The 16 law school libraries use eight different schedules, several using two or three for different types of material; one library uses an alphabetical arrangement throughout.

The Los Angeles County Law Library, Class K Schedule, first published in 1951, was based on one developed in 1948 by

---

[110] Scollie, "Every Scrap of Paper," 8.

Elizabeth V. Benyon, Assistant Law Librarian at the University of Chicago. It has been adopted widely in the U.S. and is used by four law schools in Canada. A modification of it was worked out for the Library of Parliament, and two law schools are using it for part of their collection.

There had been years of waiting and work to complete KF and the proposed order of preference for publication of other subclasses of Class K indicated that it would be many years before KE, designated for Canadian law, would be completed. The Task Group on Cataloguing Standards of the National Library recognized this fact and also that the library community allowed the Library of Congress to carry the full burden of developing classification schemes in addition to its myriad other tasks. Eager to have a KE schedule for Canadian law, the Task Group therefore recommended (Recommendation 17) that "a bilingual schedule for Canadian law, both common and civil, be established."[111] It further recommended (Recommendation 19) that

> "the National Library approach the Library of Congress to discover if the latter would either give responsibility to a Canadian team of legal classification experts to draft a schedule for KE (Canadian Law) or accept the assistance of such a Canadian team in order to expedite the publication of this class."[112]

The offer was accepted by the Library of Congress in mid-1973, and the work on the proposed schedule for both civil and common law is now nearing completion. It was developed by a cataloguer from the National Library, experienced in Canadian common law and familiar with the Manitoba modification of KF, and

---

111. National Library of Canada. Canadian Task Group on Cataloguing Standards. Cataloguing Standards: The Report of the Canadian Task Group on Cataloguing Standards (Ottawa: 1972), p. 6.

112. Ibid., p. 7.

by a librarian with a civil law degree. Publication must await final acceptance by the Library of Congress.[113]

The "KF - Manitoba modification schedule" - as it is known - came into existence when, after the release by the Library of Congress of the final draft of KF, Law of the U.S., Professor Shih-Sheng Hu, Law Librarian of the University of Manitoba, worked out an adaptation of the new schedule which has since been adopted by six Canadian law schools. Under this modification all common law texts are drawn together by subject on the shelves. They are not separated by jurisdiction as the strict use of the L.C. schedules makes mandatory.

Since the "KF - Manitoba modification schedule" is already in use in six Canadian law schools, including the law school of the University of Victoria, it is recommended in the interest of promoting uniformity in the classification of legal collections in Canada, that:

7. Canadian law libraries adopt the "KF - Manitoba modification schedule."

Most law society library collections are organized on a much more elementary level, and librarians have not found it necessary to use one of the more sophisticated classification schedules. The Dewey Decimal and the Universal Decimal System were each found in one library; some other libraries used Cutter numbers, perhaps in combination with an alphabetical arrangement, but simple alphabetical arrangements were the rule. Even a person untrained in formal library organization recognizes that some kind of organization is indispensable, and an alphabetical arrangement, usually by author, not only suggests itself but is most easily implemented.

---

[113] The attention of readers unfamiliar with the subject is drawn to the following publications:

Piper, Patricia Luster and Qwan, Cecilia Hing-Ling, A Manual of KF, the L.C. Classification schedule for the U.S. (A.A.L.L. Publication Series, No. 11) South Hackensack, N.J., Fred B. Rothman, 1972; U.S. Library of Congress, Subject Cataloguing Division, Classification. Class K. Subclass KF: Law of the United States. Preliminary edition. Washington, 1969; Los Angeles County Law Library, Classification Schedule: Class K, Law (4th ed.) Los Angeles, 1965; Moys, Elizabeth M. A Classification Scheme for Law Books. London, Butterworths, 1968; Canada, Library of Parliament, Classification: Law, Class K. Ottawa, 1969.

Form plays an important part in law libraries, and many materials - statutes, reports, periodicals, etc. - almost organize themselves, making formal cataloguing less necessary. Nonetheless, in all law school libraries the materials are catalogued and the majority are also classed. With one exception, which is a classed catalogue, all catalogues are divided.

In the law society libraries the picture is not nearly so uniform. The collections of five of those that reported are catalogued, but of these only one is also classed. Two are uncatalogued, and one of these and a further one are also unclassed. There is a dearth of helpful or instructive information for those persons in charge of law society or association libraries who have very little or no formal library background.[114] Many of these, of course, are able to devote only part of their time to the library, the rest being taken up with an assortment of other duties. The problem that such persons face in the management of a library has been recognized, but no one has as yet found a satisfactory solution:

> There are today and will probably always be a number of law libraries which will be under the supervision of a person who is primarily occupied with some other responsibility.

---

114. There is now available a Manual for Canadian Law Libraries, compiled by Professor Shih-Sheng Hu (Saskatoon: [Canadian Association of Law Libraries], 1966), but it may be too advanced for persons without formal training.

> This poses a serious problem because, human nature being what it is, one usually does not devote his best efforts to what he is likely to regard as a minor consideration, and, in any event, he will usually not have the time to acquaint himself with the field of endeavor represented by the library. Furthermore, when under pressure in respect to his primary responsibility, he will perforce neglect the library. How to provide such persons with the somewhat simplified information that would be useful to them is a problem to which more attention might well be given.[115]

Following the quoted suggestion and in recognition of the need in Canadian law libraries for a simplified instruction manual, it is recommended that:

> 8. The Legal Resources and Services Centre at the National Library[116] and C.A.L.L. together develop a simplified manual of procedure and instruction to assist the non-professional, part-time attendant of a law library with the operation of that library and the arrangement of its collection.

v. MAINTENANCE

(See Table XII)

Two law school libraries reported regular evaluation without specifying frequency, two did not evaluate at all, and the rest did so irregularly. The survey team looked for two kinds of evaluation: quantitative and qualitative. Five libraries evaluated quantitatively, four qualitatively, five did both and two neither. A quantitative evaluation or a count enquires after the number of volumes, the number of titles, the number of multiple copies, etc., and it shows only that the library is within a given range and meets certain standards of size from time to time established. A.A.L.S. has currently fixed the minimum required number of volumes for law school libraries at 60,000. This does not mean that a library need be very large in order to offer all the necessary materials for practice, if not study, in Canada. As one researcher expressed it:

---

[115] William R. Roalfe, The Libraries of the Legal Profession (St. Paul, Minn.: West Pub. Co., 1953), p. 154-155.

[116] This Centre is described in detail in Part IV of this report.

> A law library serving the needs of the practising bar in one of the small metropolitan areas of Canada, with a collection of only 5,000-6,000 volumes, could have in its collection copies of all the federal and provincial reports and statutes available in Canada. It would thus have total primary source coverage for the whole country.[117]

This of course, fails to take account of any periodicals and monographs, and of materials from other jurisdictions. With the addition of these, the collection would grow very quickly, especially when it is realized that the United States consists of fifty states, and that the National Reporter system alone runs to more than 5,600 volumes. By comparison with other libraries generally, law libraries are remarkable for their relatively small number of titles, in comparison with a fairly large number of volumes, and their considerable, but necessary, duplication.

Qualitative evaluation consists of the weighing of holdings against usually external criteria, upon which they will be found to be either sufficient, or wanting and in need of improvement. The survey team's data indicate that qualitative evaluation is unsystematic in time as well as in method. It is usually done by the librarian or librarians, but may be done by other staff under the direction of librarians. There appears to be a dearth of suitable standard legal bibliographies for Canada, and in their place the A.A.L.S. Law Books Recommended for Libraries, known as the "Green Books," are used to the extent applicable. While only one library actually reported difficulties with the American bias of these books, others are likely to have found the same. Some libraries report making subject lists against which to measure their holdings.

---

[117] Scott, "Law Libraries in Canada," 316.

Much of the impetus for qualitative evaluation appears to come from users. There is, of course, the daily exchange with students who make their wishes and needs known, but on a more formal basis there is assessment prior to the introduction of new courses or a shift of emphasis to new fields of enquiry, and whenever a new member joins the faculty. The professor may get advance information on holdings in his field by writing ahead or by interview, and sometimes shelflist material may be photocopied to provide guidance.

The rationalization, and, indeed, the development, of research collections will require extensive qualitative evaluation of existing collections. No uniform and readily employable tools for this are as yet at hand, but since it cannot be put into effect without such tools, it is recommended that:

> 9. C.A.L.L. consider seriously the compilation of a list of recommended books for law libraries specifically for Canadian use, and that it approach C.L.I.C. or another appropriate group for funding for the project.

Of the law society libraries that reported, three evaluated regularly, of these two both quantitatively and qualitatively, and three irregularly, of these two qualitatively and one quantitatively.

The corollary of evaluation is weeding. (See Table XII) Two law school libraries reported regular weeding, three reported none at all, and 13 reported irregular weeding. It is possible that those who reported that they do not weed were both more honest and more correct in their appreciation of the meaning of the term. For a research collection and for any collection in which historical value may play a role someday, weeding should be done with great caution. For law society libraries the opposite is true. The legal practitioner is usually not interested in an outdated text and for day-to-day legal work the possible historic aspects of such a text, which would make it valuable to a research library, are of no consequence. Currency is of primary importance, and weeding must clear the shelves of older material to make room for the new.

Duplicate exchange programs are discussed in chapter 7.

2. STAFF

(See Table III)

> "A law library is not merely a collection of books. It is a collection of legal literature, properly housed, and organized for service."[118]

It is held in many quarters that a library is solely a collection of books. If this means to discount the human element, it errs. A library grows out of and is sustained by the action on books and other materials of three kinds of human activity: choice, use, and care. All three are important, but only choice and care are indispensable. Without staff to service it, a collection cannot become, nor continue to be, a library. It is the view of the surveyors that the most serious lack found in many of the law libraries surveyed was the shortage of qualified staff. No immediate hope for a relief of this shortage is in sight.

---

118. Frederick C. Hicks, Materials and Methods of Legal Research (3d rev. ed.; Rochester, N.Y.: The Lawyers Co-operative Pub. Co., 1942), p. 340.

i. SIZE

(See Table II)

Staff sizes in the law school libraries are not as uniformly good as would be desirable. Although 11 were satisfied with the quality of staff, only six were satisfied with the quantity. Some, fortunately very few, libraries are critically understaffed. Table R sets forth the numbers of students to all staff and of students to professional staff. Among these are three with only one librarian (University of Saskatchewan College of Law, Bibliothèque de la Faculté de Droit de l'Université de Sherbrooke, University of New Brunswick Law Library), and two of these present an interesting study in contrasts. Each of them has approximately the same number of support staff, but in one library the staff has been there for some time, is well trained and works along smoothly, while in the other the turnover is high, the staff requires training out of proportion to its usefulness and a heavy load devolves on the shoulders of the librarian. At fault in the second of the instances cited is the library system.

University library systems have been developing apace as a response to rising costs and the promise of rationalizing operations that the computer appeared to hold out. More than half of the law school libraries are part of a system and librarians reported to the survey team that they suffered numerous disadvantages. One of the most notable of these is high staff turnover caused by the necessity to move out in order to move up, or, expressed another way, the inability of some law librarians - and librarians of other professional schools as well - to promote staff within their organization in order to keep them.

TABLE R.

NUMBER OF STUDENTS TO ALL STAFF AND TO PROFESSIONAL STAFF: LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES

Law Schools	Number of Students Per Library Staff	Number of Students Per Professional Staff
University of British Columbia	35.9	143.11
University of Alberta	29.09	120
University of Saskatchewan	42.62	277
University of Manitoba	20.18	114.33
Université d'Ottawa	21.47	130
Queen's University	29.64	83
University of Toronto	32.98	156.67
University of Western Ontario	31.52	145
University of Windsor	26.59	90.4
York University	25.24	132
Université Laval	58.87	176.6
McGill University	25.28	89.64
Université de Montréal	60.65	343.67
Université de Sherbrooke	55.2	414
University of New Brunswick	27.66	213
Dalhousie University	21.43	90

It should be noted that while the figures given provide a general guide to the state of the staff, they cannot be taken as entirely comparable.

The higher the turnover of non-professional staff, the more professional staff is required for supervision and training. A ratio of three clericals to each professional is considered the optimum, but a ratio of 4:1 is still tolerable, while any higher ratios require immediate remedial action. In the 16 schools surveyed the ratios develop as follows:

TABLE S. RATIO OF PROFESSIONAL TO NON-PROFESSIONAL STAFF: LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES

Ratio Prof./Non-prof.	No. of Schools
1:6	2
1:5	4
1:4	2
1:3	4
1:2	4

Insofar as personnel in law school libraries is part of the staff of the main library and, as it were, on loan, its relationship with the school faculty may be made more difficult and the result will be a less satisfactory library service. At fault appear to be the personnel policies, salaries and other conditions of employment of the library system or the main library from which personnel is delegated.

The foregoing findings show that staff sizes of a number of Canadian law schools do not meet the A.A.L.S. standards which read in part:

> 8.3.b. In the case of a library of 60,000 volumes or more, the librarian, where practicable, should be provided with at least the following staff: three professional assistants, qualified through training or experience, with responsibility in the following functions, acquisitions, cataloging, reference and administration, and other necessary professional and clerical assistants.

Since most Canadian law libraries, as pointed out above, exceed the number of volumes mentioned by often considerable margins, and since staff has not always kept pace, it is recommended that:

> 10. Each law school library be in the charge of a lawyer-librarian and that a library with 60,000 or more volumes should be provided with at least two additional librarians, qualified for technical services and reference.

For the law society libraries the information collected for size of staff falls into no discernible pattern. Five of the eight libraries that reported are supervised by professionals, of whom two have a law degree but no library degree. The same five libraries reported some non-professional staff, which resulted in a very favourable ratio of professionals to non-professionals - especially in The Great Library of the Law Society of Upper Canada. Attempts are being made in some provinces to increase the number of staff, but in general the law society libraries are understaffed, many woefully so.

ii. QUALITY OF STAFF

"Quality," in this context, means the educational qualifications of the professional library staff. Obviously it is desirable for the librarian to have a law degree also. It is less a matter of ability to administer the library adequately - experience in law librarianship will help to make up for the lack of legal education - as it is a matter of status and professional recognition. The lawyer-librarian will be accepted by the faculty or practitioners as a colleague, and will be given more authority for the administration of the library. Five of the law school libraries are not in the charge of lawyer-librarians, and two of these have no lawyer-librarian on the staff. Six libraries employ two or more lawyer-librarians. The number of full-time librarians with a library degree only ranges from one to four. In one case the person with the library degree was the only professional on the staff.

No law society libraries are headed by lawyer-librarians, and only two had a lawyer on the staff, one of these being the chief librarian. The only lawyer-librarian in the employ of a Law society is a librarian-administrator in charge of the system and not directly concerned with the daily operation of any of the libraries.

iii. EDUCATION

There is little provision for the education of law librarians in Canada. Some library schools offer courses in legal bibliography and law library management but these are primarily designed for students who intend to work in non-law libraries, and are not sufficient to train personnel to fill the positions of chief law librarian or law reference librarian. The standards of the Association of American Law Schools provide that at least the chief law librarian have degrees in both law and librarianship. This is an ideal that is aimed at but rarely reached in Canada. It is morever felt today that, given a choice, a library degree and experience in a law library make a more useful and desirable combination. Certainly in Canadian common law libraries a degree in non-Canadian civil law does not present a substitute for formal library training and law library experience.

Only one of the chief law librarians now working in Canada and holding degrees in law and librarianship has received both degrees in Canada. In other words, Canada is not providing the training required for this important work. It is particularly disturbing that there are a number of positions now vacant or falling vacant in the near future where the incumbent will be required to hold both degrees. The critical lack of personnel for top positions is, upon closer inspection, revealed as a shortage of qualified staff in second positions, who could move up to fill the upcoming vacancies. The shortage may be remedied by one of a number of alternative routes.

Chief law librarians must think seriously about encouraging younger professionals to aim for higher positions and to train them on the job so that they are prepared when the opportunity for advancement arises. Law school graduates, experienced librarians from other libraries, and non-professionals with experience in law libraries and both the ability and the desire to improve their qualifications must be drawn into law librarianship, and educational programs that will allow them to function effectively as law librarians must be provided for them.[119] A continuing education program offered by library schools should make available to experienced librarians courses in substantive law in order to give them familiarity with the terms used, basic concepts, identification of legal problems and the ability to communicate effectively with their clientele.[120]

Another alternative would be an internship program in which library school students worked and learned in a law

---

119. It might be of interest in this context to note that "a program leading to the J.D. and M.L.S. degrees has now been approved by the University of California at Berkeley. Separate admissions into the School of Law and the School of Librarianship are required for students enrolled in the program, designed primarily for those wishing to become law librarians.... An internship in a law library will normally be required as part of the program.... Students admitted to the program would usually acquire both degrees in 3½ years." (Law Library Journal 68 (February, 1975), 105).

120. Cf. American Association of Law Libraries, Recruitment Checklist, rev. 1974, for programs of a similar nature.

library. Such a program - now operated successfully for students at the U.C.L.A. Library School in conjunction with the Los Angeles County Library[121] - would make it unnecessary for persons interested in becoming law librarians to have to do without a regular income for extended periods of time. Funds may be available from law foundations for internship programs. If the intern receives remuneration from the library where the training takes place, experience may be limited to certain library routines and he or she may be used as inexpensive clerical help. Even though any internship program or in-service training is a great investment in time and effort by the library where the training takes place, the emphasis in such a program must always be on teaching and/or learning, with professional growth as the primary goal.

In view of what has been said in the foregoing it is *recommended* that:

> 11. C.A.L.L. explore in close cooperation with the Canadian Association of Library Schools and the Canadian Council of Library Schools, the possibility of developing in Canadian library schools programs of education for law librarianship;
>
> C.A.L.L. investigate, again in close cooperation with the two bodies mentioned previously, the possibility of establishing internship programs for prospective law librarians;
>
> C.A.L.L. vigorously pursue the recruitment into law librarianship of graduates of Canadian law schools;
>
> C.A.L.L. find ways of financing these endeavours.

---

[121] K. Musmann, B.R. White and P. Enyingi, "Internship: A University of California and Los Angeles County Law Library Joint Venture," *Law Library Journal*, 67 (August, 1974), 380-386.

Non-professional personnel in charge of law society or association libraries frequently show considerable interest in obtaining help or guidance in the operation of their libraries and sometimes take faltering steps on their own initiative. In the interest of the efficient operation of these libraries parent organizations should encourage employees who show initiative to upgrade their qualifications and extend their knowledge of library techniques. Two types of instruction should be made available for this: law library technician courses and training on the job. Formal courses are, to the knowledge of the surveyors, not yet available, and it is therefore recommended that:

> 12. C.A.L.L. explore the development of law library technician courses in community colleges.

And it is further recommended that:

> 13. The law societies of the provinces provide personnel in charge of outlying libraries with some training in library practices and compensate them for successful completion and application of such training.

iv. CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT

(See Table VIII)

All law school libraries are open seven days per week during the session, i.e. approximately from September to mid-May, and the total opening hours range from 78.5 to 110. While it was not entirely clear from the answers in the questionnaire how these hours are divided among the staff, it appears that chief librarians work normal hours in a five-day week, the hours ranging from 32.5 to 42.5, other librarians and non-professionals also work a five-day week but with slightly staggered hours, and clericals and seasonal employees cover the late hours and the weekends. The hours worked by regular employees range from 32 to 40 per week. In a few cases the hours worked by non-professionals are lower than those worked by librarians, and the reason for this is probably to be sought in unionization. The staffs in six law school libraries are unionized while five are not, but they have generous university plans although no collective bargaining. Librarians are unionized in two of the universities.

Summer hours, approximately from mid-May to August, were appreciably shorter in nine libraries, closely approaching a normal work week with closing on weekends, but in the other seven libraries they remained at the same, or very nearly the same, level throughout the year.

Of the law society libraries that reported, five are open seven days per week the year round, of these two are open 24 hours per day. The others are open five days, and one is open five days in July and August and six days during the rest of the year. The opening hours of these range from 40 to 94.5 per week. Many of the law association libraries are accessible by key after closing hours and on weekends.

Annual vacations range from two to five weeks for non-professionals and four to five weeks for librarians. The exact amount depends upon length of service.

Professional development appears to be taken seriously by law school libraries or the systems to which they belong. Eleven libraries have a definite policy to allow the taking of courses, even though it is with the proviso that it be "for the good of the library". Six libraries were also able to make a statement about the payment of tuition, either partially or in full, and a number of others had arrangements to give time off for attending classes. Five libraries had no definite policy or did not go beyond saying that they encourage professional development.

The foregoing notwithstanding, it is virtually impossible for a law librarian without a law degree - except in special and very isolated cases - to obtain one without taking an extended leave of absence or terminating employment. Law schools in Canada are not prepared to accomodate part-time students or to provide summer courses. Many law librarians, in fact, are qualified in law, but even more are not. The value to the law library of this specialized training should be recognized and provision should be made by which those who do not have a law degree but show the desire and the ability to take one, be enabled to do so. In view of the improvement in the professional qualifications of law librarians that this would entail, it is recommended that:

> 14. C.A.L.L., in conjunction with the Canadian law schools, explore ways by which provision might be made for working law librarians to pursue the study of law and obtain a degree in law on a part-time basis without relinquishing their position or incurring serious reductions in income.

For travel to professional meetings, time off is granted in almost every case, and funds are also available, although sometimes these are either limited or the law librarians have to compete for them with other librarians in the system.

As remarked elsewhere, eight of the 16 chief law librarians have faculty status, because they are members of the law or of another faculty and actually teach courses, but in only one case do all librarians have faculty status. In three institutions other librarians enjoy what is called "academic status", which does not convey the same privileges as faculty status. The sabbatical leave, almost mandatory for faculty members after six years, is, of course, open to all those librarians who enjoy faculty status, but not necessarily to others. Favourable consideration, at least on a leave-of-absence basis with or without pay, would likely be given at most institutions to any librarian who presented a valid research project.

For those working in the law society libraries, vacations run from an incredible eight days to four weeks, in many cases subject to increment with length of service. Time and funds for travel to professional meetings are available in five libraries, provision for courses, including tuition fees, is made in only two, while two others are indefinite but not opposed.

3. BUDGET

i. LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES

Budget figures for the three years 1972/73 - 1974/75 were requested on the questionnaire, with the assurance that figures would be used for the purpose of comparison only and publication would take place without identifying the source. This required the use of percentages rather than actual dollar amounts. Table Ia is based on figures reported by the law school libraries, i.e. total budget, salary, binding and additions to the collection. Percentages have been calculated, using the total budget figures for 1972/73 as a base, as supplied in the questionnaire. Figures in all tables in this section are given as reported; responsibility for their accuracy rests with the reporting libraries.

For purposes of comparison, budget figures for 1973/74 for universities that are members of C.A.R.L. were examined.[122] Data were chosen for the 16 universities having law schools.

The organizational position of the law school library, whether it is partially or completely integrated into the university library system or treated as an autonomous operation, greatly affects the comparability of statistics. Since the degree of autonomy or integration influences every aspect of the library's operations, it must necessarily have some effect on the reporting of statistics. As noted by one library:

> "Il en découle nécessairement des données approximatives, qui, utilisées telles quelles ne rendent pas toujours justice à l'institution qui les a fournies ou encore ne reflètent pas fidèlement la réalité des services rendus, des espaces occupés, des collections disponibles, etc."[123]

Among the law school libraries studied, the degree of integration varies from complete autonomy (i.e. Dalhousie, Windsor, University of New Brunswick) to complete integration (i.e. Laval). It should therefore be noted that while the percentages given provide a general guide to the state of the budget at each library, they cannot be taken as entirely comparable.

a. Total Budget

(See Table Ia)

Six law school libraries maintained approximately the same percentage increases in the total budget from 1972/73 to 1974/75, while seven showed a decrease. In one case the decrease was close to 30%. Three libraries were unable to provide figures for 1974/75. Law schools in Ontario appear to be experiencing a general decrease in budgets, reflecting perhaps the decreasing amount of financial support provided for all universities by the provincial government. At the Law School of the University of Alberta, the decrease in the budget is probably a direct result of the decrease in the university library system's budget reported for 1974/75.

---

[122] Figures from CACUL Newsletter 5, no. 2 (December 1973).

[123] Covering statement returned along with the questionnaire by the library of the Université Laval. (Typewritten).

The following table gives percentages of total budgets spent for salaries by:

1) university libraries that are members of the Association of Research Libraries;
2) university libraries that are members of the Canadian Association of Research Libraries, where the university has a law school;
3) the sixteen Canadian law school libraries.

TABLE T. SALARIES. LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES

	(1) ARL	(2) CARL	(3) Canadian Law School Libraries
High	64.56%	71.3%	73.47%
Median	56.2%	63.7%	54.5%
Mean	58.48%	62.4%	56.08%
Low	52.41%	48.4%	31.87%

Source for ARL and CARL figures: CACUL Newsletter 5 (no. 2) (December 1973), and Academic Library Statistics, 1972-73.

For details of dollars spent per student see Table U.

TABLE U.

DOLLARS SPENT PER USER AND PER STUDENT: LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES, 1973/74.[a]

	Users Faculty and Students	Student
University of British Columbia	$ 280.64	$ 304.17
University of Alberta	527.16	574.29
University of Saskatchewan	385.21	422.76
University of Manitoba	505.00	556.53
Université d'Ottawa	196.97	233.08
Queen's University	455.89	508.61
University of Toronto	351.98	396.16
University of Western Ontario	725.64	780.69
University of Windsor	524.24	556.71
York University	469.37	521.88
Université Laval	230.05	251.42
McGill University	419.53	502.07
Université de Montréal	246.75	272.36
Université de Sherbrooke	380.00	430.48
University of New Brunswick	163.12	484.37
Dalhousie University	471.27	534.10

a. User figures from: Statistical Survey, Canadian Law School Libraries: Report 1972/73, 1973/74. (Supplement to the C.A.L.L. newsletter, 1974, no. 3 (May-June))

The dollar amounts given provide only a general guide to the state of the budget of each library, but they are not entirely comparable.

Six libraries remained stable in the percentage of the total budget spent on salaries from 1972/73 to 1974/75. Five show increases, two of which are of significant size. In the case of the University of Ottawa, there is an equally dramatic decrease in the percentage devoted to additions to the collection. These changes may have resulted from the consolidation of collections there, requiring more staff for such projects as integration of the two catalogues, as well as a possible reduction in the amount of duplication of purchases for the formerly separate common and civil law collections.

At York University Law Library the total budget has decreased from 1972/73 to 1974/75, while the salary budget has increased significantly. A corresponding decrease in the amount available for additions to the collection will be noted. Of necessity, this latter decrease will mean that fewer titles can be added; however, the level of service furnished to users, both locally and nationally, is being maintained. A collection of the size of the York University Law Library requires specialized staff, and the library is increasingly providing services on a nationwide basis.

Two libraries have experienced significant decreases in the percentages of the total budget spent on salaries; in both cases, the libraries are seriously understaffed. These same libraries are spending a much higher proportion of their budgets than any of the others on additions to the collections. Provision of service to users, and the selection and processing of new material will presumably suffer if the present staff situation is allowed to continue.

TABLE V. ACQUISITIONS AND BINDING: LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES

	ARL	CARL	Canadian Law School Libraries
High	---	35.9%	62.34%
Median	28.7%	30.2%	30.2%
Mean	30.45%	29.3%	29.3%
Low	---	19.5%	25.10%

In any law school library, a large proportion of the budget for additions to the collection must be spent on continuations. As the amount of legal material available increases, as prices increase, as inflation reduces the number of real dollars available for purchases, the proportion of the total budget required for development of collections should increase. A corresponding decrease in the amounts available for salaries would result, with a probable negative effect on the quality of service provided. It is more likely, however, that the budget for additions to the collection will be reduced, while the salary budget remains stable or increases. If the budget squeeze becomes more pronounced, eventually both budgets will suffer.

Changes in the budget for additions to the collection for law school libraries in the budget years 1972/73 to 1973/74 ranged from a drop of 20.02% to an increase of 116.66%; law society libraries registered no drop anywhere, many remained stable, and increases ranged to 75.57%. For purposes of comparison, the average United States book price, as listed in the Bowker Annual, rose from $12.20 in 1973 to $14.09 in 1974, or 15.5%. Books in fields that are frequently compared showed the following changes:

TABLE W. INCREASES IN BOOK PRICES IN SELECTED FIELDS

	1973		1974		
	Number of Books published	Average price	Number of Books published	Average price	% increase
Business	568	$13.23	662	$14.97	13.15
Law	558	$16.78	731	$18.24	8.7
Medicine	1,421	$15.92	1,724	$18.92	18.7

While the percentage of increase for law books is the lowest of the three, the average cost of law books is the fourth highest of all hardcover books published, exceeded only by general works, science and medicine.[124]

ii. LAW SOCIETY LIBRARIES

(See Table I)

Those law society libraries that reported showed - with one exception, which experienced a decrease of 25% in 1974/75 - increases in their total budgets, but these were, as a rule, erratic and without pattern. The element of unpredictability in the budgeting for these libraries has been enhanced by the advent of law foundations and the grants available from them. One such grant, running into six figures, will completely upset any pattern that may have been apparent.

Such a large sum of money should not obscure the fact that law society libraries, with few exceptions, are insufficiently funded. In most cases members' fees, even if raised, no longer suffice, and these libraries can hope to meet their important tasks only if more funds are provided on a regular basis.

---

[124] Publisher's Weekly 207, no. 5 (February 3, 1975), 40-42.

The percentage of the total budget devoted to salaries has been steadier than the total budgets over the three budget years surveyed, in only one case showing a dramatic increase of more than 100% from 1973/74 to 1974/75. This happened in the library of the Barristers' Society of New Brunswick, which has engaged the services of a librarian.

Salary budgets and book budgets normally are mutually dependent, the percentage of the total budget represented by the one increasing as the percentage of the total budget represented by the other decreases. It is normal that the salary budget increases and the book budget decreases, rather than the other way around. In the case of the Barristers' Society of New Brunswick just mentioned, the sharp increase in the salary budget projected for the budget year 1974-75 meant an equally sharp drop in the book budget, which was cut by 50%. The Law Society of Upper Canada has a salary budget of better than two thirds of its total budget and a correspondingly small book budget. This can be interpreted in several ways and it may be well to introduce a note of caution into the use of these percentages. The Law Society of Upper Canada has a very large clientele and prides itself on the service given. These two factors alone would pre-suppose a fairly large staff. The Law Society also has a very large collection and it has a large total budget. This means that it already owns items which other law society libraries still need, and that one-sixth of its total budget - which is approximately what its book budget consists of - may still be far greater than another library's three-fourths. Finally it should be obvious that a very large percentage of the total budget spent for books does not necessarily mean a very good collection, if the total budget is small and the collection is poor. It will most certainly not mean a good library, since one part of the definition of a good library is adequate and qualified staff, which cannot be secured with a small salary budget.

The percentage of the total budget spent on binding is usually quite small, only in rare instances exceeding 5%. In some law society libraries it will be larger than in others if large periodical collections are to be maintained, which traditionally require binding.

4. SPACE, SERVICES, FACILITIES

i. SPACE

(See Table XIII)

One of the most critical figures in an estimation of the space available in law school libraries is the amount of seating space available and the ratio of this figure to the number of students. A larger percentage of law library materials are non-circulating or circulate only on a short-loan basis than is the case with materials in other kinds of libraries, and as a consequence, a larger than usual number of students must do their work in the library. A high ratio of seats to students is to be interpreted as a positive sign, and, by extension, the ratio of seats to users in an older building gives a rough indication of how well original estimates of the growth of collections and student body have stood the test of time, since almost invariably users must give way to collections, and seating accommodation will be replaced by stacks. An older building with a very low ratio of seats to students is probably due for renovation or replacement in the foreseeable future, and it will be crowded at present.

In the following table (Table X) the law schools - with the exception of Laval which has no space and seating dedicated specifically to legal materials and law students - are arranged according to the age of the building they occupy.

TABLE X. SEATING ACCOMMODATION: LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES

Law School (with date of bldg.)	No. of Seats	No. of (b) Students	Ratio	Mean
1970 and after				
British Columbia (1974)	537	644	83%	79.6%
Alberta (1970)	439	480	91%	
Ottawa (1973)	530	780	68%	
Windsor (1970)	300	452	66%	
Sherbrooke (1971)	375	414	90%	
1965-1969				
Saskatchewan (1967)	229	277	82%	68.3%
Manitoba (1968)	242	343	70%	
York (1969)	591	858	68%	
McGill (1966)	240	493	48%	
Montreal (1968)	584	1031	56%	
New Brunswick (1968)	172	213	80%	
Dalhousie (1967)	335	450	74%	
Before 1965(a)				
Queen's (1960/66)	198	415	45%	63.7%
Toronto (1902/72)	336	470	71%	
Western Ontario (1961/69)	330	435	75%	

(a) Date of renovation is given after date of building.
(b) From "Statistical Survey, Canadian Law School Libraries: Report 1972/73, 1973/74."

The standards for law library buildings established by the A.A.L.S. recommended that at least 65% of the student body should be capable of finding seating at any one time.[125] It will be seen immediately that all but three libraries exceed this norm, some by a considerable margin. The mean for two of the three groups also exceeds it. The more modern libraries are more generously equipped and three seem to have over-provided. In the second group are libraries which should be in their "best years", approaching the middle of their life cycle. The percentages are - with two exceptions - still very good, but not as extravagant as the first group and the mean is considerably lower. In the third group, all three libraries have undergone renovation and/or extension, and two of the three show a very comforting percentage. The poor percentage of the third suggests that it is in difficulty and due for another expansion or for replacement.

In law societies (Table XIII) the number of seats available to patrons for their work is not as critical as it is for law school libraries, nor could it be used as a measure of the adequacy of the library to the needs of its clientele. The buildings in which law society libraries are housed ranged in age from two to 143 years, and in all cases reported the library had been there from the beginning. Some of the older buildings had been renovated within the last 10 years. The number of seats provided for patrons ranged from 12 to 140, accommodating from 0.2% to 25% of the patrons. This latter figure is a notable exception caused by a very small body of users.

Some Canadian law libraries are faced with a serious shortage of space and a reduction or tightening of the budget, both of which, in all probability, are likely to have a negative

---

125. Paragraph 8.2.b.,p. 22.

effect on the collection. When these problems arise, special care must be exercised to assure that current collection needs are met or maintained and that gaps, which can never be filled as materials go out of print, will not develop.

ii. SERVICES

There is a correlation between the number of staff members of law school libraries and the range of services they provide. (Table III). There are only two services - personal and telephone reference - that are consistently offered by all libraries, and only four libraries offered the full range of services shown in the table. Libraries with less staff, as might be expected, offered fewer services: those of the Université de Montréal, of Queen's University, of the University of New Brunswick, of the University of Toronto, of the University of Western Ontario, and of the Université de Sherbrooke. Among the most onerous, because most time-consuming, services are indexing and noting-up and together these were offered by only four libraries. Among the law society libraries, only two offer all the services shown. (Table III). It is obvious that with the limited staff in these libraries, a wide range of services cannot be provided.

Indexing of legislation is something for which a great need has been expressed. The matter has been under study by a committee of C.L.I.C. and a report was submitted early in 1975. It is hoped that an office will be set up to index statutes, but there will be some difficulty recruiting trained statute indexers, who are in short supply. Another problem is to establish a system of uniform terminology for all jurisdictions in Canada. It may eventually be both necessary and possible to revise and index the various Canadian statutes on a rotating basis, doing one each year.

The checking of current legislation, despite its time-consuming and frustrating aspects, is practised by 13 libraries. Numerous libraries expressed having difficulties in obtaining information on the status of legislation. In the U.S., information on the status of bills is made available by various means, of which the following is an example: In one state in the Pacific Northwest, the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House issue, five days a week, a status report on bills which is made available free of charge to depository offices. There is also a toll free number where any citizen in the state may call the Legislature while it is in session - five days a week from 8:00 to 18:00 - to get information on any bill.

In Canada, no comparable arrangements are in existence. At the National Conference on the State of Canadian Bibliography, held in Vancouver May 22-23, 1974, a recommendation was made that information on the status of federal legislation be made available in some form.[126] To implement this recommendation the Library of Parliament has initiated a program whereby a summary report on the status of federal bills is made available weekly to all provincial legislative libraries with the proviso that this information will be accessible to anyone requesting it.

The cooperative program has been in progress since early February 1975, but the status report itself goes back to the beginning of the Parliamentary Session in October 1974. The report is in English, with the titles of bills also given in French. New pages are issued only when changes in the status of any bills have taken place.

---

[126] Recommendation 45, National Conference on the State of Canadian Bibliography, in "Report of the Committee on Resolutions and Recommendations, 2d. revision, June 27, 1974," p. 10. (Mimeographed).

The Library of Parliament will make available the complete legislative history of any bill if asked to do so by phone or mail.

In four of the provinces, information on the status of bills may be found if one is willing to search for it. The provinces and the sources of the information are listed in the table.

TABLE Y. PROVINCIAL LEGISLATION: SOURCES OF INFORMATION

Province	Information to be Found in	Intervals of Issue
British Columbia	Votes and Proceedings	Weekly
Alberta	Votes and Proceedings	Irregularly
Saskatchewan	Votes and Proceedings	Weekly
Nova Scotia[127]	Votes and Proceedings	Started only recently

Ontario is now working to establish a system. It should be noted that a legislative digest service for legislation in Ontario is published commercially in Windsor.

It is clear from what has been said that in only one jurisdiction is information on the status of bills provided systematically and in a readily available form. In the provinces the matter is not nearly so well in hand. While four provide some form of access, albeit not a very convenient one, the others do nothing or are only now taking first halting steps. Yet a well informed public, able to take part in the process of government must know about the legislation proposed and its progress in the various legislatures. Legislative libraries appear to be in a particularly advantageous position to offer the services required and it is therefore recommended that:

---

[127] The Nova Scotia Legislative Library began recently to provide information on the status of the bills of that province.

> 15. Each legislative library prepare a report on the status of bills in its province, which should be distributed to each of the other legislative libraries, the Library of Parliament and the National Library, to be readily available to any interested party. The legislative libraries should also distribute the report to the media and at least one major paper in the province should publish it; the Globe and Mail should publish the Library of Parliament's report on the status of federal bills.

iii. INTERLIBRARY LOAN

(See Table VI)

Interlibrary loan traffic, both lending and borrowing, is minimal in law school libraries. One school did not borrow a single volume in the period under review. Borrowing was almost completely confined to other law school libraries and on occasion to federal government libraries. Municipal libraries were the least frequent borrowers. Two libraries, York University Law Library and McGill University Law Library, stood out as the heaviest lenders.

Some reasons can be found for this moderate amount of interlibrary lending. Law school collections in Canada are relatively close in size, containing fairly similar materials, so that there is little need for extensive interlibrary loan traffic among them. Relations with institutions in the United States were not explored in depth, but it was suggested that borrowing from them in preference to Canadian libraries may be encouraged by proximity - e.g., Dalhousie to Harvard, Windsor to Wayne State, University of British Columbia to the University of Washington - personal connections and, last but not least, some assurance that the request can be filled. The last point, in fact, may be the strongest motivation for maintaining extensive interlibrary loan traffic with law libraries in the United States.

It is suspected that a great deal of interlibrary loan traffic is not recorded. Canadian law librarians know each other well and constitute a fairly closely knit fraternity. It has been suggested that an "underground network" exists among them, which allows I.L.L. to be conducted without resort to formal procedures and, hence, without records.

It may also be possible that so little borrowing is done by institutions other than law school libraries because of the minimal role libraries play in the dispensing of legal information. Libraries are simply not the first place people go to when in need of legal information they do not wish to pay for, in other words, that comes from a source other than a lawyer. Linda and Peter Jewett found that law school libraries and legislative libraries "together receive about five or six thousand inquiries about law in total each year from people who are not members of their special audiences."[128] Even when it is admitted that serving the public is not the primary function of these two groups of libraries, the figures appear startlingly low when compared to the "several million inquiries about law from the general public" that police departments receive.[129] With the growing awareness of the law and the public's need to have access to more legal information, no doubt increased pressure on law libraries will be felt, and their interlibrary loan figures will rise accordingly.[130]

---

128. "'Access to the law study,' Text of the afternoon program, Annual Meeting of the Canadian Association of Law Libraries, May 17, 1974," pt. 2, p. 10. (Typewritten)

129. Ibid., p. 11.

130. This is discussed below, in Part III, chapter 6.

At present interlibrary loan is free of charge, but payment for services is under consideration and, if initiated, it may alter the picture radically. What the rate structure will be is being debated at present but it is possible that interlibrary loan traffic in general will be reduced as libraries try to do without, or attempt to build up their collections to avoid recurring charges.

While payment for the service will assist those libraries which carry heavy interlibrary loan burdens to defray their expenses, it may well go hard on a public increasingly on the lookout for legal information. An interlibrary loan study was undertaken in 1974 by the University of British Columbia Library under contract to the National Library. The results of the study should become available during 1975.

The amount of interlibrary loan traffic among law society libraries (See Table VI d) is very much lower, even when allowance is made for the fact that in most instances no records are kept. Among the law associations interlibrary loan is, for all practical purposes, non-existent, primarily because there is so little staff, which is necessary, firstly, to know where and how materials may be obtained, secondly, to do the paperwork. Most law association libraries and some law society libraries have no staff, others are woefully understaffed.

These libraries have a long way to go to meet the dictum of the Committee on Legal Research of the Canadian Bar Association, that "every law library should be able at short notice to obtain on loan, a copy of any book needed by a local practitioner".[131]

---

[131] "Report of the Committee on Legal Research," 1030.

It is perhaps safe to say that many of the needs of the older practitioners are largely filled by their private, their firm, or their local association library, while younger practitioners, wherever they are able to do so, use the local law school library, very often the one that nurtured them. When materials are not immediately accessible, lawyers often turn to the nearest law school library, and frequently their needs are met without recourse to formal interlibrary loan procedures.

Eleven of the law school libraries will send the actual book in response to a request, if the book circulates. The others prefer to xerox the required sections, sometimes as much as a chapter. Requests for periodicals are almost invariably filled by photocopying and the only limitation on the amount is that it be "reasonable." Photocopying costs generally are higher for off-campus than for on-campus requests and the usual charge per exposure is 10¢. Three libraries have a minimum service charge of $1.00 plus an additional charge per page; one library has a $2.00 minimum. Service charges may be a harbinger of things to come.

Autonomous law libraries, or those which function autonomously as far as services are concerned, handle their own interlibrary loan requests. In a few highly integrated libraries all such requests must be handled in a formal, and thus time-consuming, manner, even though speed may be very important to the lawyer who needs the material. Delays of from one to three weeks were reported when formal routines were used, even with Telex, when service was handled through the main library.

Photocopying for purposes of interlibrary loan in law societies follows a similar pattern. Some librarians stated that lawyers prefer hard copy, but this attitude is changing, due to the greater speed with which photocopy is obtained and a recognition of its convenience.

A commentary on the use of interlibrary loan (refer to Table VI b) in both law school and law society libraries is the absence of Teletype equipment. Only five law school libraries have it, and of these only one has both Telex and TWX. The number of communications carried out was very small. Law school libraries not reporting any teletype equipment may very well make use of equipment in the main library. Only one law society library makes use of teletype in its main library and the largest branch. Telecommunications channels cost money, of course, but it is hoped that when the volume of interlibrary loan requests justifies the expenditure, the service will be provided.

iv. ELECTRONIC DATA PROCESSING (E.D.P.)

(See Table XVI a)

Eight of the 16 law school libraries report that they use E.D.P. in one or more of four activities: accounting, cataloguing, SDI, and serials, but only one - Laval - uses it now in all four and one - Saskatchewan - uses it now in three and will use it in all four in the near future. None of the others uses it in more than three of the activities. Of the other eight libraries only one - McGill - is now planning for the introduction of E.D.P. Seven libraries use E.D.P. for accounting, but only four for cataloguing and three for SDI. Five use it now for the handling of serials and one is preparing to do so. No law society library system is large enough to have turned to its use. The fairly limited use of E.D.P. for actual library operations may prove a heavy liability when the national centre is in operation and plans are worked out for reporting to the National Library serials data base and the union catalogues, which will be automated.

Operation Compulex, a study done under the sponsorship of the federal Department of Justice,[132] took a year-long look at the information needs of the practising lawyer in Canada, obtaining data from broad segments of the legal profession by means of 1,100 questionnaires and 200 personal interviews, with the purpose of determining "if the practicing lawyer is experiencing difficulties with his current manual approach to dealing with information and if so, how developments in information technology might be of assistance to him."[133]

One of the findings of this study was that legal research in Canada remains poor although law libraries have improved immeasurably since 1956; another that the present status of U.S. and Canadian computerized systems of legal information for the legal profession, both in abstract and full text form, is such "that exposure of the systems to practicing lawyers at this time would be premature" and would destroy their confidence in computer-based services. Computerization, in any case, is only one of the alternative routes to improving the facilities for legal research.

The problems standing in the way of the Canadian lawyer wishing to do research appear to be indeed numerous. Among them are the time lag in publication of reports and new legislation, insufficiencies of looseleaf services, a dearth of Canadian textbooks - this in itself perhaps the result of too little research done - and the "inadequate stocking and staffing in the county court libraries in smaller centres [which] could be remedied

---

132. Operation Compulex: Information Needs of the Practicing Lawyer (Ottawa: Department of Justice, 1972).

133. Ibid., p. 1.

by some subsidization agreement between the federal and provincial departments of justice."[134] The situation in the smaller libraries - so the surveyors found - is serious indeed and improvement of both staff and collections should begin now rather than wait for a breakthrough in computerization. In any case, lawyers "do not see themselves doing away with the book."[135] Rather, "in retrieving case law, they would want the computer to give them a listing of relevant citations and head notes. From this list, the lawyer would proceed to his books and read the entire judgement of those cases for which he thinks it necessary or desirable."[136]

Last but not least, insufficient indexing of Canadian materials in general was seen as the "most serious failing of the current system."[137] "Indexes are the key to locating authorities in the lawyer's library. A good indexing system enables the lawyer to find the right key to the right door with a minimum of delay."[138] In one area, however, adequate indexing is being provided: the Index to Canadian Legal Periodical Literature[139] indexes 65 Canadian legal periodicals published in both English and French. It is issued every two months with an annual cumulated volume.

Subscription figures indicate the distribution of the index, with half of all subscribers located in the U.S. It is evident that the authors of Operation Compulex overlooked the existence of this index.

---

[134] Ibid., p. 16.

[135] Ibid., p. 23

[136] Ibid.

[137] Ibid., p. 11.

[138] Ibid.

[139] Published by the Canadian Association of Law Libraries, Montreal. A one-volume cumulation covering the years 1961-1970 is available for appr. $60.00.

TABLE Z. SUBSCRIPTIONS TO INDEX TO CANADIAN LEGAL PERIODICAL LITERATURE

	Canadian	U.S.
Law Societies/Bar Associations	16	5
Law Schools (incl. all University Subscribers)	39	73
Law Firms (incl. companies)	64	2
Government Libraries	49	6
Public Libraries	1	
	169	86

After all is said and done, however, one is surprised, when picking up the Index to Current Legal Research in Canada,[140] to find a creditable list of research projects in progress in Canadian universities and law reform commissions. Work done by "provincial governments, associations of bar and bench, special interest groups, voluntary associations, and indeed lawyers in private practice",[141] has so far not been included. The 1973 edition lists legal research undertaken by 235 authors in universities covering 65 subjects from administration of justice to wills and estates.

It appears that the authors of Operation Compulex have taken too dim a view of the situation of legal research and that improved law libraries have indeed sparked a considerable amount of it since the Canadian Bar Association scored their inadequacies in 1956. If the momentum of research is to continue, however, further development of legal collections to the research level is imperative. Legal information retrieval systems, even when perfected, will be no substitute for such collections. If anything, they now appear as nothing more than a quicker access tool to such collections.

---

[140] Published under the auspices of the Association of Canadian Law Teachers by the Department of Justice, Ottawa.

[141] Index to Current Legal Research in Canada, 1972, p. ii.

Few members of the legal community use the CAN/SDI services at present. (Table XVI). The National Library provides, as part of the CAN/SDI network, a computerized current awareness service for researchers and others working in the fields of the social sciences and humanities. The CAN/SDI system selects current titles of interest to subscribers from a number of data bases on magnetic tape, such as MARC II, the Social Sciences Citation Index (S.S.C.I.), and the Education Resources Information Centre (E.R.I.C.) data base. Of interest to those in the law library community is the fact that articles in approximately 120 law journals are included in the S.S.C.I. alone, added to which are references to books, articles, reports, conferences and proceedings in the field of law. Since the range of subjects scanned by the system is wider than that covered in the standard indexes to legal periodicals, it is possible to discover titles not otherwise accessible through the reference tools available in most law libraries. Subscribers are assisted in the preparation of interest profiles, and print-outs of citations to publications relevant to their specific profiles are sent regularly. Current, retrospective and online searches are possible.

It appears that there is little use being made of CAN/SDI as far as work in law is concerned because librarians and potential users in the field are for the most part unaware of the service it provides.

5. ADMINISTRATION

i. LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES

All law school libraries are under the direction of librarians, over half of whom also have a law degree, either of foreign or domestic provenance. Nine chief law librarians hold faculty status, which usually requires the teaching of one or more courses in the faculty of law. This privilege, which is extended only to chief law librarians and, except at the University of Windsor, not to subordinate staff, results in closer communications with the faculty.

The degree of dependence of law school libraries on the university's main library varies widely and covers a complete spectrum from total integration to almost total autonomy. The survey team's findings indicate that personalities often are as important as formal administrative arrangements. A capable and strong person may develop a good measure of freedom and independence even in a tightly controlled situation. The support of a library-oriented dean and faculty contribute greatly to the development of the law school library and to the service furnished to students and faculty. Whether the library functions autonomously or in an integrated system, close communication between librarian and dean should be maintained. Physical separation of the law library from the law school, the survey team found, has numerous disadvantages to legal teaching, research and study.

It was found during the survey that there is a considerable amount of duplication of work and records in the integrated law libraries for which the central library system performed most of the technical processes function. Two examples must suffice:

1) Material selected by the law librarian is searched carefully to make the information sent to the central library for ordering as

complete as possible. There it is searched again. Another librarian reported that his orders undergo two searches at the central library.

2) One library reported that if a title has not been received within a year, the order is cancelled by the central library without notification. If the law library did not keep adequate, even though duplicate, records, there would be no control of acquisitions.

Records of orders, claims and receipts are essential to the operation of the law library and must be maintained there, whether or not they are also maintained at the central library where the order is processed. With the large number of continuations or serials which are the core of the law library collection and which are often issued at irregular intervals, it is essential that complete records be maintained at the law library to ensure that all current issues are received. The information must be constantly checked so that material is claimed before it goes out of print.

The duplication of effort spoken of was not found in law school libraries which, even though integrated, are permitted some autonomy in their technical services. This suggests that, in the interest of a simplification of procedure and the savings that would inevitably accompany this, central libraries place more faith in the staff of the law school library, accept the searching done there and allow it tc keep the records of orders and claims.

ii. LAW SOCIETY LIBRARIES

Law Society libraries are in most provinces provided for by the Legal Profession Act or by its regulations. Responsibility for the library is delegated to the library committee to whom the librarian reports. The size of the committees varies greatly as do the responsibilities they carry for the operation of the libraries. Too often the committee duties are left to the faithful chairman to be fulfilled. In the larger law society libraries, i.e., British Columbia, Alberta, Upper Canada, Barreau de Montréal and New Brunswick, where a professional staff is employed, the operation of the library is entrusted to the staff; the committee's functions are mainly supervisory or of a policy-making nature.

The committee usually assumes some degree of control over acquisitions. This can occasionally cause delays by which the operation of the library is slowed down. The committee members of one law society found it increasingly difficult to meet at regular intervals to act on proposed acquisitions. Now the list of acquisitions is prepared by the librarian, distributed to the committee members by mail and they have two weeks to question the purchase of any item, after which the librarian may proceed to place the orders. Other committees need to be consulted only on the ordering of certain types of books or those with prices over a stated amount.

In some provinces the business officer, the secretary or secretary-treasurer of the society, is responsible for the library. Usually the actual operation of the library then becomes part of the assigned duties of this officer's secretary whose concern for the library is secondary. Even in cases where full or part-time staff is employed by the law society or association to run the library, the lack of supervision by a librarian is a hardship, preventing the necessary communication with and guidance of a person trained in library management. It is therefore recommended that:

16. Each law society employ, on a full-time basis, a fully qualified librarian, and that an additional librarian be employed for service in the main library when the membership of the society rises above 500.

Where law library systems have been developed for an entire province, the administration of the libraries has been placed in the hands of the chief librarian of the main law society library, or of the library administrator, as in British Columbia. In the larger systems the administration of the outlying libraries, most of which enjoy little more than custodial attention, requires so much time and work that only a librarian assigned to the task on a full-time basis can be expected to handle it adequately. In view of this, it is recommended that:

17. A law society library with five or more outlying libraries under its jurisdiction designate one librarian other than the chief librarian, whose sole responsibility would be the administration and supervision of the outlying libraries.

6. ACCESS TO COLLECTIONS

All law libraries surveyed were established to serve a specific community of users. Law schools give priority to law students and faculty, but they offer services also to judges and lawyers, other university students and faculty and the general public, in that order. Law society libraries, privately funded, were established for the use of their members; government libraries for the M.P.'s, M.L.A.'s or employees of a particular agency or department.

Information gathered almost invariably indicated that official policy was not to open the library to the public, or at best to "open [it] with restrictions." The policy of limiting access is pursued primarily because of: inadequacy of the amount of material, lack of seating space, and the strain placed on the staff if additional service is to be provided. The last is a problem noted particularly in law society and government law libraries.

During the interviews it was found, however, that in most libraries some service is extended to a member of the public who finds his way there or who wishes to visit. In all cases of visits, it was the stated preference that arrangements be made ahead of time through another library, with the indication that the materials sought were not to be found elsewhere. In general, the public has access to law libraries if there is a demonstrated need for materials they hold.

i. ACCESS BY THE GENERAL PUBLIC TO LEGAL MATERIAL: A SYNOPSIS OF OPINIONS AND ACTIVITIES.

The matter of access by the general public to legal materials is of considerable concern to those who are demanding it as well as to those who will be asked to provide it. The subject has been, and will probably continue to be for some time in the future, much discussed and seriously studied. This survey was not - or only very marginally - concerned with use and users of law libraries and a detailed treatment of public access does not fall within its terms of reference. The surveyors could not help, however, coming into contact with opinions expressed, examples established. These are listed here to make them accessible to a wider audience and to allow them, where possible, to spark the discussion of the issue.

1. Research into the public's access to the law was conducted during 1974 by Dean Martin Friedland, of the University of Toronto Faculty of Law, for the Law Reform Commission of Canada, of which he was a member. He was assisted by a lawyer and a librarian, Peter and Linda Jewett, who collected data throughout Canada. The results of the study have, as of this

writing, not been released by the Commission. It is understood, however, that the availability of legal material and its use in various types of libraries were investigated by Dean Friedland and his researchers.

It should be noted, in this context, that public libraries were omitted from the Survey of Law Library Resources in Canada, and that no significant collections of legal materials were reported to exist in them.

2. Professor Peter Freeman, law librarian and professor of law at the University of Alberta, raised the issue of public access at the meeting of law librarians with National Library staff which resulted in this survey. "He identified the users of legal information as not merely lawyers and judges but also the general public; the providers, as libraries attached to law schools, court houses, government offices and law firms. In recognizing the right of the individual to access to legal information [Professor Freeman asked in effect], do we recognize a public responsibility to provide it?"[142]

3. A memorandum on "Public Access to Law Society Libraries" was prepared by Mr. Thomas R. Heitz, the Library Administrator of the Law Society of British Columbia, and submitted to Mr. George S. Cumming, Q.C., Chairman of the Library Committee, under date of September 26,

---

[142] "Canadian Association of Law Libraries - National Library: Proceedings of Joint Meeting, February 16, 1973," ["Minutes"], p. 7. (Mimeographed).

1974.[143] It sets forth in detail the policy of the Law Society with regard to public access to the libraries in the British Columbia system and the expenditure of provincial funds in providing space, utilities and furnishings in the numerous court houses. "The replacement value of [the] furnishings is estimated at $300,000 plus." The space currently provided is, conservatively estimated, "worth $115,000 annually in rent."[144] Among a series of recommendations which Mr. Heitz made in his memorandum is the following: "Public access to Law Society libraries should be recognized now in principle as an inevitable consequence of the political climate and the fact that we are financially dependent on public monies and support in the operation of the library system. Until and unless these conditions change the Law Society should cooperate and encourage government efforts to upgrade existing library facilities and work to design new libraries with public access in mind."[145]

---

[143] (Mimeographed).

[144] "Public Access to Law Society Libraries," p. 4. (Quoted by permission).

[145] Ibid., p. 6. It should be noted, that in "Survey of Law Library Resources, Law Society of British Columbia: Special Report to the Benchers [A Summary]", (Mimeographed), p. 5, Mr. Heitz moderated his stand on public access somewhat for the reasons given: "With respect to questions raised recently...as to the possibility of opening the court house law libraries to general public use, the survey report concludes that the lack of proper library accommodations and trained staff makes this an unlikely if not wholly impractical solution to the laymen's need for personal access to legal information. Until the court house library system is better equipped to meet the priority service needs of lawyers and judges, the possibility of meeting any level of general public need must remain academic. In the meantime the public interest is best served by continuing to improve the library accommodations, staff services, and collections for lawyers and judges as they work to serve the administration of justice. The survey report rejects the argument that public interest requires that books purchased with funds from public sources must be available for public use." (Quoted by permission).

4. An exception to the "blanket rule", by which access to the libraries of the Law Society of British Columbia by members of the general public is prohibited, may have been made by Judge Stewart A. McMorran, when, as a Bencher and as Chairman of the Library Sub-committee, he ruled that an "indigent criminal defendant would be permitted access to a Law Society Library to prepare his own defense provided he made proper application to the court and had been granted permission by the judge."[146]

5. A pilot project has been undertaken by the Justice Development Commission of the Department of the Attorney General in British Columbia, in consultation with Mr. Thomas R. Heitz, Library Administrator for the Law Society of British Columbia, to open the Small Claims Court Library to the public to provide facilities for the preparation of their own briefs. The proposal is to open the library to the public for a trial period of six months, to determine the effectiveness of making the facilities available and the use that would be made of them.

   If the library is effectively utilized, the recommendation would be made that other libraries be opened to the public elsewhere in the province.[147]

6. The Law Society of Upper Canada, when faced with a demand for access responded as follows: "Some members of the public handling their own cases may ask for access to law materials. The Libraries and Reporting Committee [of the Law Society of Upper Canada] has recommended that this be given when requested. People are not denied information,

---

[146] "Public Access to Law Society Libraries", p. 2-3. (Quoted by permission).

[147] C.A.L.L. Newsletter/Bulletin (October-November 1974), 182.

but the county law libraries are not generally open to the public in the way legal aid libraries are."[148]

7. The Supreme Court of the United States, in a series of decisions, established the principle that it is not just a privilege but a right for prisoners to have access to legal information in their prison libraries.[149] As a result, several library groups, including the A.A.L.L., through its Committee on Library Service to Prisoners, compiled lists of legal materials which would meet the requirements of the Court's decision.[150]

The status of access to legal materials by prisoners in Canadian federal and provincial prisons was recently set forth as follows:

> Inmate libraries are being planned and developed as resource centres with the view that they should compare favourably with good community library facilities. The numbers of professional librarians at the federal level is increasing steadily in the geographical regions where the Canadian Penitentiary Service institutions and staff colleges exist. Within institutions, library assistants have completed or are following library technician courses where available.
>
> Legal material and competent staff to assist in its use is the object of all institutions. Present policy calls for law material to be made available to inmates on request, and this includes accessibility to annotated versions of the Criminal Code, law dictionaries Penitentiary and Parole Acts, Penitentiary Service Regulations, Commissioner's directives, provincial statements and other affiliated laws.

---

[148] Statement by Miss Rosemary McCormick, Chief Librarian, Law Society of Upper Canada, to accompany returned questionnaires, undated but received February 10, 1975. (Quoted by permission).

[149] Cf. Gilmore v. Lynch, 319 F. Supp. 105 (1970), and, earlier, Johnson v. Avery, 393 U.S. 483 (1969).

[150] "Recommended Collections for Prison Law Libraries", June 1972, revised June 1974. (Mimeographed).

> Selected lists of Canadian and Provincial Statutes have been prepared and sets are provided to federal and provincial institutions. A range of books relating to law in a general way is provided in all federal inmate libraries, and laymen's law books not held in institutional collections are sought for borrowing from local public or other libraries.
>
> Legal material requested by an inmate is normally accompanied by advice on steps which can be taken to obtain legal counsel. The services of a correctional ombudsman are available to handle complaints of federal inmates.[151]

Statistics compiled during a survey by the Committee on Prison Libraries of the Canadian Library Association showed a total of 557 law books held in 117 federal and provincial prisons in 1974. Federal prisons averaged out at 10 law books for each, while of the four provinces that gave figures, Quebec led with an average of 5½ law books per prison. Manitoba reported one law book for its 21 prisons, and some of the other provinces simply said "none", "limited", or "unknown" when asked about the number of law books.[152] These figures speak for themselves.

7. COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS

A statement made in 1953 by a law librarian conducting a survey of law libraries is as valid today as it was then and might suitably be used to open this chapter:

> "We can now turn to what is perhaps the most difficult area in the whole field of library cooperation--cooperation in the development of the collection of two or more libraries. However, nothing should be more obvious than the fact that

---

[151] Memorandum from Chief Librarian, Ministry of Solicitor General, in capacity of Library Adviser to Canadian Penitentiary Service, "Status and availability of law material to inmates in Federal and Provincial Correctional Institutions," February 19, 1975. (Mimeographed).

[152] Edith Adamson, "Information for Prisoners," CLA Feliciter, 20, no. 12 (December 1974), 14-15.

> the constantly increasing mass of materials that must be acquired and preserved, with all of the attendant increases in costs, involves an undertaking of such magnitude that it can be fully accomplished only through much more widespread cooperation than exists at the present time."[153]

Cooperation among law libraries is in general being carried out in the traditional area of interlibrary loans, and through informal, personal contacts with the local library community. Few regional, provincial or national schemes were reported to the surveyors, either in answer to queries in the questionnaire or during interviews. Through the intermediary of C.A.L.L. (annual meetings, newsletter, etc.) and because of the personal contacts which the Association has encouraged, there is considerable willingness to cooperate among Canadian law librarians. In fact, this willingness to help their colleagues is one of the most striking and encouraging characteristics of this group. Cooperation is aided by the fact that the group is small; members know each other and know quite well the resources of the various libraries. This informal and personal basis for cooperation, while commendable, may have hampered the development of programs of a more formal nature, which would be less dependant on personal contacts and thus presumably more likely to survive staff changes and the growth of the law library community. Such programs at present are very limited in scope.

In answer to questions regarding cooperative programs (see Table XIV), a few libraries indicated that there is no activity at all. Others mentioned close relationships or contacts with local law libraries, generally involving discussions regarding interlibrary loan delivery systems and borrowing privileges, and in some cases avoidance of duplicate purchasing. A few libraries, notably those of the University of Manitoba, of York University and of the University of Windsor are participating in a cooperative classification

---

153. William R. Roalfe, The Libraries of the Legal Profession (St. Paul: West, 1953), p. 366-367.

and cataloguing system. A computerized cooperative cataloguing pilot project is being carried out by five Ontario university libraries, two of which (York and Western) have law schools, and two Quebec university libraries, Laval and McGill.[154]

In the United States, even with the large number of law libraries of various kinds that now exist, some cooperation still rests on a basis of personal relationships and is carried on in an atmosphere of informality. This has not, however, hindered the development of large research collections. It has also been a means of stretching budgets. One example of this sort of cooperation may stand for many: one library, with an adequate budget but a shortage of space, pays for material of which one copy is sufficient in the area, while the material itself is housed in another library. Even though both libraries are supported by State funds, this scheme allows each library to contribute what it can, and the material is still available to all who need it.

In some of the more highly integrated law libraries in Canada, such an agreement would probably not be possible. But it is safe to say that unless more cooperative planning is done in provinces that support more than one law school - Ontario (six), Quebec (four), British Columbia (two), Alberta (soon to be two) - money will not be available to build the extensive research collections that will be demanded in the future.

Two cooperative acquisition schemes presently in operation were reported. The Western Association of Law Libraries (those of Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba) has an agreement whereby each library checks with the others before purchasing any material costing $500 or more. In Ontario, the law libraries of York University and of the University of Windsor are cooperating in a planned acquisitions program in which each has accepted responsibility for the purchase of materials from specified jurisdictions. Some attention should be paid to this arrangement, since it is the only example of a cooperative approach to collections on a relatively formal basis reported during the survey.

---

[154] Canadian Library Systems and Networks: Their Planning and Development (Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1974), p. 30.

On October 12, 1972, a group of 17 Ontario law librarians and two observers met at York University Law Library to discuss a plan for cooperative acquisitions. The consensus of opinion was that "considering the relative inability of [their] collections to satisfy the global research interests of [their] patrons, the ever increasing volume of legal publishing, and the inflationary cost spiral of these materials, a plan of co-operative acquisitions was highly desirable."[155] It was decided "to limit co-operative acquisitions to jurisdictions which were obviously beyond any of [their] abilities to collect on a universal basis. To this end, the world was broken up into jurisdictions or areas...."[156] Collecting responsibilities were assigned according to these jursidictions or areas, as well as by type of material (codes, texts, periodicals) and decisions were made as to whether these should cover retrospective or current acquisitions or both.

The group recognized the fact that a definite commitment on the part of the libraries would have to be approved by the appropriate authorities. It appears that in most cases such approval was never given since there has been little activity regarding the plan except at York and Windsor. The resumption of this or the initiation of a similar program on a much more extensive basis is highly desirable and it is hoped that the present survey will stimulate renewed activity in this area. The extent of cooperative relationships, as noted previously, is far too often on an informal or personal basis and if research collections of legal materials are to be developed, as they must be, more formal cooperative programs must be initiated.

---

[155] "Amended Minutes of the Ontario Law Libraries Meeting to Discuss a Plan for Co-operative Acquisitions Held at the York University Law Library, October 12, 1972", p. 1-2. (Mimeographed).

[156] Ibid., p. 2.

i. DUPLICATE EXCHANGE PROGRAMS

(See Table XIII)

Law school libraries in Canada generally do little exchanging of duplicates. Only five libraries participate in the A.A.L.L. Duplicate Exchange program; seven reported that they do not engage in any form of this activity; two distribute their own duplicate lists on an irregular basis and one further library relies on another to handle its duplicates. In some of the integrated libraries, discarded or duplicate material is disposed of through the main library.

Inactivity in this area appears to be due primarily to: 1) the recent period of collection development, which caused a scarcity of items for disposal; 2) material needed in Canadian law libraries being scarce or unavailable through the more formal programs; 3) exchanges having been handled on the "friendship" basis; and 4) the shortage of staff. Exchange programs take time and at some libraries there is the feeling that they are not worth the time and money that must go into them.

The Canadian Book Exchange Centre at the National Library was created to facilitate exchanges of duplicate library materials. The Centre acts as a clearinghouse for duplicates and discarded material, by collecting and sorting it and making it available to interested libraries. Any library may send material to as well as request it from the Centre, and the shipping charges either way are the only expense involved.

Material may be obtained from the Centre by a) responding to the Centre's lists of periodicals, of Canadian official publications, of foreign and international official publications, and of monographs; b) sending want lists to the Centre for longer runs of periodicals and Canadian official publications; c) telephone contact; d) personal visits.

ii. UNION LISTS AND UNION CATALOGUES

(See Table XIV)

From the time of its establishment, one of the major responsibilities of the National Library of Canada has been the creation and maintenance of the Canadian Union Catalogue. The holdings of 331 Canadian libraries are now represented in the union catalogue of books. The future development of the union catalogue and some of the research forming the basis of this development were mentioned in the annual report of the National Librarian:

> The National Library is now in the preliminary stages of developing a new automated system for the maintenance and use of the catalogue. The system will reflect the recommendations of the Canadian Union Catalogue Task Group, composed of senior administrators of representative Canadian libraries. The Task Group's First Report and Interim Recommendations and the Statement by the National Librarian on the First Report and Interim Recommendations of the Canadian Union Catalogue Task Group were published in a Special Issue of the National Library News January 1974.[157]

---

[157] Canada, National Library, Annual Report of the National Librarian, 1973/74 (Ottawa: National Library of Canada: 1974), p. 34.

Separate union catalogues exist for serials, newspapers, government publications, and law reports.

In 1973, the Union Catalogue of Law Reports was established. It is as yet quite small, but with the addition of data reported in the checklists of law reports employed during the survey, it should eventually become an important source of information on the location of law reports in Canadian libraries.

There is no doubt that law reports constitute a particularly difficult category of material when it comes to cataloguing practices. As pointed out in a brief presented to the Canadian Union Catalogue Task Group, "access to most library materials is made possible by the use of traditional cataloguing methods as outlined in Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules. Access to judicial decisions is effected in a totally different manner because traditional cataloguing is unsatisfactory."[158] "References to decided cases (judicial decisions, or law reports) appear in the literature in abbreviated form known as citation and it is citation form which is given to the librarian when the request is made for the material."[159]

The present Union Catalogue of Law Reports is organized according to citation approach, as are the checklists. It appears that the holdings information from the checklists could be added to the existing card file, but the work will require considerable knowledge of legal materials on the part of the editor. In order that the National Library may be able to develop its Union Catalogue of Law Reports in such a way that it be most useful to the law library community, it is recommended that:

---

[158] "A Union List of Law Reports", [submitted 1st March, 1974, by Margaret Murray and Diana M. Priestly], p. 1.

[159] Ibid., p. 2.

18. The National Library add to the staff of the Union Catalogue of Serials Division a librarian with law library experience, who would be responsible for the establishment of entries, the editing of cards, the general maintenance of the Union Catalogue of Law Reports and the publication of union lists of law reports.

It is further recommended that:

19. The National Library maintain the Union Catalogue of Law Reports as a separate catalogue, that entries be in the form of full citations, with see references from alternate citation forms and also from the entry in standard cataloguing form, and that the National Library acquire and keep current all available lists of abbreviations for law reports.

A finding list of law reports according to citation form is being compiled at the University of Toronto Law Library. At this time only the holdings of that library have been included. Experienced law librarians who have seen the work recognize its value to all law libraries, not just to those in Canada, and feel that it should be published. Much more input will be required, however, followed by careful editing by an authority in the subject, before the list is ready for distribution. Because of its great value to libraries generally and to law libraries in particular, and because it is too large an undertaking for one library to assume, it is recommended that:

20. C.A.L.L. approach C.L.I.C. or another funding agency to obtain financial assistance for the completion of a finding list of law reports now being compiled according to citation form at the University of Toronto Law Library.

There has been considerable discussion during the survey regarding the need for more complete union lists of periodicals than are now available. A number of law librarians would like to see the National Library take on the responsibility for publication of future editions of Periodicals in Canadian Law Libraries: A Union List, published by C.A.L.L. in 1973.

Of the 21[160] libraries whose holdings appear in the C.A.L.L. union list, 19 report some or all of their periodical holdings to the union catalogue of serials at the National Library. Law libraries would obviously have to report their periodical holdings to the National Library in order for a more complete and up-to-date union list to be produced.

The National Library is participating in an international cooperative project, called CONSER (conversion of serials), to convert serials records into a compatible machine-readable form and produce a joint serials data base. From the data base, union lists of serials could be produced, including a union list of periodicals in law libraries which could be a by-product of the larger list. Publication of the third edition of the union list of periodicals in Canadian law libraries will not, however, be possible for some time by either the National Library or the Association. In order to make the eventual publication of the third edition possible, it is recommended that:

21. Law libraries which do not now report their periodical holdings to the National Library begin as soon as possible to do so and that C.A.L.L. work with the National Library to determine the types of union lists which would be most useful to the law library community.

At present, the National Library maintains separate union catalogues for the publications of the governments of Canada, Great Britain, and for some international organizations. Reports of holdings for the publications of other jurisdictions

---

[160] Université d'Ottawa, Bibliothèque de la section de Droit civil, and University of Ottawa, Faculty of Law Library - Common Law, are now combined into one and can no longer be counted as two.

TABLE AA. REPORTING TO THE UNION CATALOGUES AT THE NATIONAL LIBRARY

Law School Libraries	Reporting		Matter Reported	
	Direct	Through Main Library	Serials	Books
British Columbia		Yes	All	All
Alberta		Yes	All	All
Saskatchewan		Yes	All	All
Manitoba		Yes	All	All
Ottawa	Yes		All	All
Queen's	Yes		All	All
Toronto		Yes	All	All
Western Ontario	Yes		All	All
Windsor	Yes		None	All
York	Yes		All	All
Laval		Yes	All	All
McGill	Yes		All	All
Montreal		Yes	All	All
Sherbrooke		Yes	All	All
New Brunswick			None	None
Dalhousie		Yes	None	All

Law Society Libraries: Only one law society library, that of the Law Society of Upper Canada, reports serials and books to the National Library and it does so directly.

and organizations are filed in the Union Catalogue of Books and the Union Catalogue of Serials. Holdings of statutes reported to the National Library are treated as government documents and filed accordingly.

Information assembled during the survey on the holdings of statutes in Canadian law libraries will be turned over to the appropriate divisions of the National Library for their use. It is hoped that the forthcoming survey of official publications collections will result in an inventory of collections, which will supplement the information obtained during the present survey.

B. CRIMINOLOGY LIBRARIES

1. COLLECTIONS

i. ACQUISITION

In six of the eight reporting libraries, the selection is done by library personnel. In four of these, the person chiefly responsible is the librarian - in one assisted by the bibliographer - in one the assistant librarian, and in still another one the reference librarian for sociology, criminology and social work. All libraries had an acquisition policy, but this was in written form in only two instances, and in a third one an attempt was being made to write a separate policy for each academic department. Three of the acquisition policies had been formulated without help from library personnel.

ii. SIZE

The size of the collection varies from 1,200 volumes to 16,000 volumes, and the annual additions to collections from 583 to approximately 15,000. Libraries associated with universities tend to keep most of the items acquired, while those associated with other organisms are more intent on the currency of their holdings. Documentation centres, although they operate in the university context, also appear to put stress on currency. The numbers of periodical titles received range from 75 to 500.

Government documents, it appears, are being collected by seven of the reporting libraries and in six of these some or all are maintained in a separate collection; the size of these collections ranges from 24 to 250 linear feet. Cataloguing of government documents is done in seven libraries, but in only two are all documents either catalogued or classified.

iii. ORGANIZATION

The questionnaire asked for the classification systems used for two types of material: criminological, and Canadian and other legal materials. In seven cases, criminological materials were classified according to the Library of Congress system, in two of these a local system was also used; one library classified all its criminology holdings according to a local scheme. Canadian and other legal materials were in five libraries classed according to the Library of Congress system, in one according to the Los Angeles County system, and in a further one according to the Dewey Decimal System. One library used Class KE as developed by the National Library. All collections investigated are catalogued. The types of catalogue employed are: dictionary (3), divided (4), divided-classed (1).

One question, because of a desire expressed at the meeting of criminology librarians, was directed expressly to the type of subject heading list used. Five libraries use the subject heading list of the Library of Congress; of these one has modified it, and one supplements it by the list of the National Council on Crime and Delinquency (N.C.C.D.). One library uses a composite based on a list prepared by the Council of Europe and the N.C.C.D. list, and supplements it by its own terms; another library, which has a classed catalogue, arrives at its subject headings list by chain indexing; one further library uses the Répertoire des vedettes matière de Laval.

iv. MAINTENANCE

Only one library evaluates its collection regularly, four libraries do so irregularly, and the remainder not at all. Since these libraries are relatively small, it is conceivable that a need for regular evaluation does not exist. All but two weed the collections, either regularly or irregularly, and one library weeds "continuously." Currency of holdings appears to be an issue in a number of libraries; as one librarian put it: "There is not a great demand for older material.... A fair number of periodicals are held for only a short time before discarding. Other subscriptions are allowed to lapse when a specific demand has disappeared." Discards are in no case distributed on duplicate lists and in only three cases sent to the National Library. They may be distributed to other libraries under the jurisdiction of the parent organization, to other libraries or centres of criminology or, as in one instance, made available to the library's patrons.

2. STAFF

i. SIZE AND EDUCATION

Figures for total full-time staff showed a low of one and a high of nine. There were nowhere more than two librarians, and in one case these were part-time employees. Educational qualifications of librarians were almost uniformly B.L.S. or M.L.S. Eight library technicians were employed in the libraries reporting, and five of these had had some kind of formal training, i.e. complete or incomplete diplomas.

3. BUDGET

Two of the reporting libraries did not supply figures, being unable to separate the criminology component from the total for the larger body. Of the others, the total operating budget exceeded $50,000 in only one case. Increases over the period 1972/73-1974/75 ranged from 44% to 53%. Salary budgets, in the budget year 1972/73, represented from 63% to 84% of the total budget; by 1974/75, these percentages ran from 68% to 85%. Budgets for additions to the collection in 1972/73 ranged from 10% to 26% of the total budget, and in 1974/75 from 10% to 27%, in one case showing a startling increase of 150%, brought about by a new library awareness on the part of the parent organization, along with the engagement of a full-time librarian. Binding costs everywhere are negligible, often being assumed by the main library.

The budget picture, to sum up, is no different in these libraries than it is in law libraries. They suffer from inflation, and an ever increasing share is swallowed by salaries, while acquisition budgets remain stable.

4. SPACE, SERVICES, FACILITIES

The libraries were asked to indicate whether or not they render any one of nine different kinds of service deemed to be essential for libraries of this type. Reference in person and by telephone and the preparation of bibliographies are supplied by all of them. Literature searches, photocopying and interlibrary loan services are offered by seven, indexing is offered by six, checking the status of current legislation by three, and abstracting by two libraries. Circulation of book reviews and contents pages of periodicals, preparation of lists of conferences and meetings for senior staff of the institution served were listed as additional services.

Volumes circulated ranged from 1,654 to 10,322, but exact figures for reference queries answered could be given by only one respondent (1914), while another answered with the terse statement "thousands", which is probably applicable to others as well.

5. ADMINISTRATION

The librarians-in-charge appear to be directly responsible for the operations of most of the libraries surveyed, even though they occasionally do not administer the budget. Four of the libraries have a library committee, the number of members ranging from three to seven and one reported the number as "variable". The librarian-in-charge is a member of the committee in four libraries.

6. ACCESS TO COLLECTIONS

Hours of opening range from 40 to 45; in one library this drops to 37.5 during July and August, and in two it increases to 64 and 84 during the winter, i.e. the academic year. Days of opening are normally five, i.e. Monday to Friday, increasing in two cases to 6 and 6.5 days during the academic year. Libraries serving organizations may be accessible to selected or specially privileged persons - one librarian specified "known researchers" - at hours other than those of regular opening. Only one library - belonging to an organization of a highly sensitive nature - specified that it is not open to the public. All others admit the public with restrictions, which usually means a demonstrated need for the material and serious intentions on the part of the person requesting admission.

7. COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS

The most frequently found cooperative venture was interlibrary loan, but reciprocal staff visits and liaison meetings or discussions of common problems were also found. Not surprisingly, such efforts are conducted with libraries which can be expected to offer real aid, such as university libraries and those of the federal and provincial governments. Coordination of collections and services, characteristically, is a field in which very little work has as yet been done. University-affiliated libraries and a library in a provincial ministry responded affirmatively to questions about union catalogues of books and union lists of periodicals, all others answered negatively. It should be noted however, that considerable unorganized exchange of information and lists of holdings takes place among a number of these libraries, so that the basis for more formalized procedures, e.g. the establishment of a union catalogue of criminological materials at the National Library, is definitely there.

Three libraries reported neither monographs nor serials to the National Library, one reported some monographs and two some serials, while three reported all monographs and two all serials.

IV OUTLINE OF A PROGRAM OF NATIONWIDE LAW LIBRARY COOPERATION

The third and fourth of the terms of reference drawn up for this survey read as follows: "To make recommendations concerning the present and future needs of law libraries, [and] to provide sufficient information to enable decisions to be made to fulfill the needs for either a centralized national law library or a national network, its feasibility, financing, organization and form." Attention has so far centred on fulfilling the tasks set out in the third and the beginning of the fourth term, and we must now address ourselves to the last part of the fourth term, which will mean weighing, on the basis of what was said in the preceding parts of this report, the one alternative mentioned against the other and making a decision as to the suitability of either.

The salient findings of this report up to this point, which show the need for development of better legal resources throughout Canada, may be summarized as follows:

> While core collections are held in Canadian university law school libraries and the larger law society libraries, other law libraries have basic working collections only;
>
> Periodical collections are poor in the law society libraries;
>
> There is little research material in the existing law libraries and there are practically no definitive subject collections;
>
> Legal material for most of the world's jurisdictions is frequently not to be found in Canadian law libraries or only in very fragmentary form, although occasionally duplication of material and coverage of the same jurisdictions in two or more libraries were found. There has been no national planning for cooperative collection development;
>
> Staffing is inadequate in some law school libraries, but it is critical in law society libraries. Without staff the collection suffers and there is inadequate or no service;
>
> There is frequent reliance on resources in the United States.

1. NATIONAL LAW LIBRARY

The first alternative to be considered is establishment of a complete national law library as part of the National Library; the following considerations favour it:

1. Financing: Since funds would come directly from a federal government department and would be spent by the administration under the department's supervision, federal-provincial fiscal arrangements would not have to be worked out.

2. Accessibility: Legal material would be accessible under the same policy that applies to the National Library collection, i.e. there would be no priorities of service to certain persons or groups, no charges would be made for material or service except as are now in effect at the National Library or may be from time to time instituted.

3. Administration: Only one administration would need to be established and it would function as a separate department of an existing government agency with uniform procedures determined for the total operation.

4. Resources: Interdisciplinary resources eventually would be available under one roof, where there would be access for the serious researcher not only to common, civil and international law, but to the related areas of economics, history, the social and political sciences.

Other considerations, however, tipped the scales against establishment of a centralized national law library:

1. Centralization: A number of legal libraries in Ottawa are serving the needs of particular groups of users in that area, i.e. the libraries of the Supreme Court, of the Federal Court (now being planned), of the Department of Justice, the Library of Parliament, several special departmental libraries, the County of Carleton Law Library, and the law library at the University of Ottawa. Duplicating this type of material at the National Library would obviously serve little purpose. The intention behind the suggestion to establish a national law library was to serve more adequately the entire Canadian legal community, not a special group in one area. Locating one more law library in Ottawa, however, is unlikely to accomplish this or to result in the improvement of services. Even so, if this report disavows the idea of a national law library, it does not overlook the need to develop strong legal collections in the capital region to support the work of the federal government.

2. Collection development: The National Library has a very small law collection upon which to build a complete collection, as compared to those in the law school libraries and the larger law society collections. The National Library does not aspire to develop an encyclopedic collection, and any legal collection under the aegis of the National Library would be

affected by this policy. To develop a complete national law library would require a modification of the acquisitions policy if not an alteration of the role of the National Library.

During the interviews the interviewers usually asked the following questions: "Do you have any suggestions for specific ways the National Library could better serve the law library community and the users?" and, "Have you a preference for one complete national law library or a national network of law libraries?"

The replies placed emphasis on the need for more and better services which could be supplied by the National Library. With only five or six exceptions, preference was expressed for the establishment of a network within which the responsibility for development of research collections would be distributed among the participating libraries.

3. Accessibility: The development of a complete central collection in Ottawa would not result in research material being easily accessible to researchers outside the capital area.

Core material is now to be found in the law school and larger law society collections across the country. Rather than duplicate this material again in a complete collection at the National Library, it makes better sense to develop specialized collections of research material both there and in other locations.

4. *Costs*: Of these, no more than an estimate can be given, based on construction and operating expenses of existing law and other libraries.

The probable size of the collection was decided upon when, some years ago, a knowledgeable Canadian law librarian called for "something to equal a middle-rank, mid-West law school with a collection of about 300,000 volumes".[161]

This library, which would start with a basic collection of 70,000 volumes and would grow at an estimated minimum rate of 10,000 volumes per year, would be housed in temporary quarters - although probably not, for reasons of space, in the National Library building - but would eventually require its own building. This would not be necessary immediately, but it must be allowed for in a realistic assessment.

Size and expenses of staff are predicated on information supplied during the survey by Canadian law libraries. Expressed in figures, estimated costs break down as follows:

Building (at 1975 prices)		$15,000,000
Basic collection		$ 2,500,000
Additions to the collection (annually)		
monographs	$35,000	
continuations	$75,000	$ 110,000
Staff		
librarians	6	
non-professionals	27	$ 315,000

If we then ask whether a national law library is feasible, the answer must be that the establishment of such a library is possible only if funds are unlimited. To build a Canadian national law library, in other words, to attempt to duplicate in a short span of time what it has taken the Law Library of Congress (1,600,000 vols.) and the Harvard Law Library (1,200,000 vols.) nearly 200 years to accomplish, is a scheme incapable of realization. Moreover, even if it were possible, the findings of the survey indicate that the expense cannot be justified:

---

[161] Canadian Association of Law Libraries - National Library, *Proceedings of Joint Meeting* (Ottawa, February 16, 1973), p. 6. (Mimeographed).

> There is little or no evidence to suggest that the amount and level of research being done requires the establishment of a complete legal collection;
> It would be many years before a national law library could achieve sufficient depth to be considered a research collection;
> If located in Ottawa, it is doubtful that it would be capable of serving the entire research community adequately.

2. NATIONAL NETWORK

The second alternative to be considered is a national network of law libraries. After study of the data gathered, such a network was seen by the survey team as the most sensible solution and most capable of implementation. It must encompass the following features:

1. Formal organization with a contractual commitment;

2. Interconnected telecommunications, to bridge the points of the network;

3. Bidirectional capability: to ask a question, to get an answer;

4. A directory describing resources at each point in the network and to give access to them.[162]

A network consists of interconnected nodes, most probably with a coordinating central agency. Nodes, or regional centres, not necessarily with a linking network, were mentioned in the report of the C.A.L.L. Survey Committee in 1965:

> With regard to the financing of additional materials for small libraries which are far apart, regional centres are a possible solution. One library in a given region might concentrate on periodicals and lend volumes or photocopy articles for the other libraries in the area, each of which would have at hand a set of Index to Legal Periodicals and the new about-to-be published Canadian Index to Legal Periodical Literature.[163]

As the quotation indicates, a node stands out through the depth of its holdings, and a network would be built on existing strengths across the country by connecting the nodes. The arguments which favour establishment of the network are the following:

1. Costs: The nodes are existing libraries with collections and staff. They are now providing the type of service they would continue to give as a link in the network. There would be additional costs in development of the collection and the staff needed to meet increased demands for service. These costs could be spread over an extended period of time and there would not be the massive outlay required to establish a national collection and bring it to a level of

---

[162] Joseph Becker, "Library Networks," Law Library Journal, 63 (1970), 527.

[163] "A Survey of Library Resources Supporting Legal Education and Research in Canada", p. 4. (Mimeographed).

service comparable with what is available already. Institutions which provide a national service should expect to be compensated in some way.

2. Decentralization: In the Canadian context, a network has desirable attributes since it involves the widely spread regions and avoids the appearance of paternalism from Ottawa. Possible proximity to a greater segment of users is seen as a factor, but should not be overestimated, because no user will be close to all material.

3. Accessibility: The law libraries which would serve as nodes have open stacks, a necessity for the methods of use of materials employed by lawyers for an overwhelming majority of their work. Experienced staff is on hand, and these libraries are already serving a wide variety of users.

A network, then, appears both desirable and possible. While a network can function if all nodes are equal, it would probably function better and more smoothly if one central agency planned for and coordinated the activities of all. In the context of Canadian law libraries, it would be most convenient to bring the central agency into existence first and to allow it gradually to create the network by drawing in other libraries as regional centres. Being smaller and one of a kind, the central agency - which might be called the Legal Resources and Services Centre - could be created almost immediately with a nominal expenditure of money, gradually to grow as the burden of its duties within the network increased.

In view of what has been said, it is therefore recommended that:

22. A Legal Resources and Services Centre be established as soon as possible by the National Library, to be followed by the development of a network of regional nodes as soon as its organization can be accomplished.

3. THE NATIONAL LEGAL RESOURCES AND SERVICES SYSTEM

i. ORGANIZATION

1. The Legal Resources and Services Centre would be established at the National Library. The Centre would coordinate the development of collections in and promote rationalization among established law libraries. The Centre would also serve as a primary information centre for legal information.
2. Regional nodes would be developed next by the Centre in cooperation and consultation with the law library community in Canada. The number of nodes might range from one in each of the five regions to one in each of the provinces. They would carry on with their present staff until such time as the work increased sufficiently to require more staff to handle the additions to the collection and the ILL service.

ii. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CENTRE AND NODES

One of the most important areas of concern in the relationship of the national Centre to the nodes is that of collection development, and the main points in the program would be the following:

1. The staff of the national Centre would determine in cooperation and consultation with all law

libraries in the country areas of concentration in which research collections should be developed. Both law school and law society libraries would be asked to participate in such cooperative programs. There are certain legal materials which might very well be collected by one or another type of library. It is evident that such cooperation will not be possible without the approval of the parent institution, the desire of the law school or society notwithstanding.

2. Collecting responsibilities would be worked out and established on a national basis. The director of the Centre would advise on the preparation of collecting guidelines.

3. The national Centre would arrange, wherever possible, for the transfer of little used materials from law libraries to the National Library or to libraries which are developing a research collection in a specific subject or jurisdiction, and libraries would inform the Centre before they undertook any weeding and disposal of materials.

4. If a node or other library had undertaken the responsibility for collecting certain items or in a certain area, and then decided not to continue collecting or not to collect as extensively, it would be expected to notify the Centre in sufficient time to allow either the Centre or another library to pick up the collecting program to avoid lacunae.

5. A similar program would be maintained for periodicals. Any library wishing to drop a periodical would notify the Centre to enable it to plan for a continuation of the subscription.

The nodes in the network would be called upon for the following:

1. To serve as a regional resource library, i.e. to commit themselves to develop and maintain the most complete and well-serviced collection in their region;
2. To serve as a communications link between the libraries in the region and the national Centre, i.e. to provide adequate communication facilities such as Telex;
3. To become a link in a national I.L.L. network for law libraries,[164] which, in its totality, would take the place of a central national law collection. As a link, the nodes should be both willing and able to enter into a formal agreement with the National Library concerning responsibilities to be assumed.
4. To add additional staff and to make space available as the responsibilities increased.

---

[164] This network is not to be confused with the existing I.L.L. network which operates on the basis of the Canadian Union Catalogue at the National Library. The law libraries network would, however, use some of the facilities at the National Library.

When the Centre is established and as the network is developed, the methods of funding these services will be worked out with participating libraries. It should be stressed that any funding must be continuous to ensure the uninterrupted growth and development of the network.

The Centre

- is the first phase of a network;
- could be initiated promptly, without delay;
- does not postpone or forestall the development of research collections for Canada. Better use of funds will be made through cooperative planning among the existing law libraries, which can be done concurrently, and through direction from the Centre.

In the early stages the network could be developed based on existing resources, but as the nodes were required to provide national services, additional funding would need to be supplied.

4. LEGAL RESOURCES AND SERVICES CENTRE AT THE NATIONAL LIBRARY

i. ORGANIZATION

a. Staff

The Centre's staff will initially consist of a director and a secretary. The staff will be increased eventually to include a designated cataloguer and a clerk to be placed in the Cataloguing Branch, and a designated selector/bibliographer to be placed in the Collections Development Branch. These persons are placed elsewhere even though paid from the budget of the Centre. Additional personnel will be added to the Centre's staff as the volume of reference work, interlibrary loan and location requests increases.

- assist in the development of standards for various kinds of law libraries, with recognition that county or special libraries can be operated effectively to meet the needs of their particular patrons with standards which might be considerably more simple than those necessary for larger research libraries;

- gather information from all law libraries relating to the development of their collections and disseminate the information so received in an effort to avoid unnecessary duplication in library holdings and to promote the orderly development of research collections in the national interest.

b. In the area of Collection Development, the Centre should:

- prepare and publish bibliographies and information on collections, e.g., their location, development, lists of legal periodicals on order;

- maintain a file on major purchases and coordinate these to the largest possible extent;

- select legal materials for the National Library and supervise their processing;

- publish the shelflist file, consisting of records for all Canadian law books in the Library of Congress collection, plus every Canadian book that York Law Library has catalogued, which has been compiled as part of the Class KE project;[165]

---

[165] Ms Ann Rae compiled the file while working on class KE at the Library of Congress.

b. Collection

Areas of interest and fields of enquiry for which specialized collections are to be developed at the National Library will be worked out in collaboration with Canadian law libraries.

c. Costs

It is impossible to give more than an estimate of these, but they are expected to be upwards of $100,000 for the first year. Increases will be governed by additional staff, additional responsibilities, and the inflation factor.

ii. RESPONSIBILITIES

The following are recommendations and they are based both on statements made by law librarians across the country and an analysis of the data by the survey team. They represent the minimum of activities required from the Centre and are in no way designed to limit its future development.

a. In the area of Service the Centre should:

- develop specialized legal research and reference tools. It might eventually take responsibility for publication of the *Index to Canadian Legal Periodical Literature*;

- give advice when approached and carry out surveys, either of its own initiative, or when asked;

- coordinate courses and workshops for various levels of library staff;

- advise on, and possibly act as a clearing house for, personnel;

- establish an acquisition policy for legal materials for the National Library, and offer assistance to nodes, or any other law library, in the development of written acquisition policies;

- participate in working out a coordinated collection development policy for law libraries in Canada.

c. In the area of Union Catalogues and Union Lists, the Centre should:

- advise the National Library on the development of union catalogues of legal material, and monitor them;

- bring to date and keep current *Periodicals in Canadian Law Libraries, a Union List*; publish periodic supplements;

- foster the creation of other finding aids and arrange for their publication.

iii. PLACE OF CENTRE WITHIN THE STRUCTURE OF THE NATIONAL LIBRARY

It is recommended that:

23. The Legal Resources and Services Centre be a separate entity, reporting to the National Librarian;

    The Centre work within the existing organization of the National Library as to:

    a) advice on or supervision of cataloguing;

    b) selection of material;

    c) location and interlibrary loan service;

Strictly legal material in the National Library be drawn together into one collection for use by the legal profession;

Open stack arrangement of the collection be mandatory (lawyers will not use the collection otherwise);

The staff be qualified to give reference service.

It is essential to the successful operation of the network that the director at the Centre have full professional qualifications. It therefore recommended that:

24. The director of the Legal Resources and Services Centre have a library degree, and extensive administrative experience. A law degree is recommended but is not essential.

iv. SUMMARY

The establishment of a Legal Resources and Services Centre at the National Library is the first phase of a national network. Such a network, once assembled, is expected to enrich the national legal resources rather than duplicate those that already exist. Funds for the establishment of the Centre can be obtained and it should be undertaken at once and without delay, for the sooner it comes into existence, the sooner can the network itself be put together.

V CONCLUSIONS

It is not easy to draw conclusions about a group of libraries which varies as greatly as does the one covered in this survey. While each has its contribution to make in the administration of justice in this country, each has had to develop within a special context and to serve a special clientele. Some have been fortunate in that the institution to which each is attached has recognized the importance of a good library and has been prepared to provide the support necessary to establish and maintain one; others have been less fortunate and are just now realizing the distance they must go before they can achieve a level of library collections and services which will meet adequately the users needs.

As has been true throughout this report, therefore, it will again be helpful to discuss the law libraries in Canada by type. The law school and law society libraries, together with several in the federal government group, are in fact law libraries. Others have built collections of legal material as part of more comprehensive collections. In this latter group are found the legislative libraries, many federal and provincial government libraries, and those considered to have special collections of legal materials.

The 16 law school libraries included in this survey are by far the strongest in terms of their systematic development and their present state. They have had the advantage of better and more consistent funding than the other types of law libraries, and, by and large, have used the available funds to develop well-rounded collections which meet the day to day needs of their users. Most of the legal research being carried out in Canada is being done at the law schools or by law school faculty members working on projects for government agencies, such as the law reform commissions.

Insofar as the law library community is concerned, it is from the law school libraries that most of the leadership has come. The necessity for such leadership is not likely to diminish. It is the view of the surveyors that the next important step in the growth of law school libraries will be to build, on a coordinated basis, the research collections in law which Canada now lacks. It is not seen as possible or justifiable to duplicate research collections, but infrequently used research materials should be held somewhere in the country and should be made available to all who need them.

More differences than similarities were found within the group of law society libraries. In general law society libraries have been slow to develop, and in several provinces, the inadequacy or total lack of staff in the law society and law association libraries precludes the provision of library services. On the other hand, the Law Society of British Columbia is undergoing major changes which will undoubtedly improve the libraries in the system. Many improvements have already been made and the recent completion of a survey of law library resources in the system will encourage future development. This system could well serve as a pattern for the rest of the country.

The establishment of law foundations in several of the provinces is a positive step toward more adequate funding of law society libraries. Improvement of these law libraries should assist the practicing lawyer in furnishing better legal services to the public.

While additional financing for law society libraries seems certain in several provinces, there is still a tendency to spend available funds ineffectively. An example is the habit of duplicating collections for lawyers' and judges' libraries. It would seem much more sensible to build one good collection and to provide separate reading rooms. In that way, the limited amount of money provided for additions to the collection could be spent for more titles rather than extra copies.

While many of the problems identified during this survey are by no means unique to Canada - lack of support for libraries, inadequate training for those who operate them, and the impossibility of acquiring all of the vast quantity of legal materials being published is as true in the United States as it is here - there are several which are of particular importance to the future of Canadian law libraries.

There is an urgent need to educate and train law librarians, and to give some training to part-time assistants in county or law association libraries. It cannot be emphasized too strongly that the acquisition of law books alone without the provision of properly trained staff to operate them and give service will not result in adequate law libraries. Lawyers now entering the profession have been better served by their law school libraries than were their predecessors. They are familiar with library tools, procedures and forms of material, including microforms, and their facility in the use of libraries must be recognized and provided for.

The present survey has been carried out at a time when the development of library and information networks is assuming increasing importance. It is not surprising, then, that the major recommendation is to establish a law library network for Canada. It should not be thought, however, that such a network would operate independently of others. It should be obvious that the Legal Resources and Services Centre at the National Library would serve as a clearinghouse for information on a wide spectrum of activities pertaining and of interest to the legal community. Its staff should make every effort to be aware of projects in law and related areas, and to make such information available.

Many of the recommendations of this survey are directed to the Canadian Association of Law Libraries. Although established quite recently as an independent organization and still small in terms of numbers, the Association has accomplished a great deal in its efforts to improve law libraries. Its projects have been carried out on a voluntary basis by librarians who have had other heavy responsibilities in the development and adminsitration of law libraries. With the establishment of the Legal Resources and Services Centre, the National Library will be in a position to offer cooperation and support to C.A.L.L. in carrying out the many projects which should be undertaken. The major responsibility for the future development of law libraries, and for the success of the proposed network, will of course, rest with Canadian law librarians who already have demonstrated initiative, vision and a willingness to devote their efforts toward a common goal.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A

SURVEY OF LAW LIBRARY RESOURCES IN CANADA: TABLES

I Budgets - percentages

II Size of collection

III Number of staff

Budgetary responsibilities and staff adequacy

Services offered

IV Number and type of users

V Numbers of faculty and students in law school libraries

VI Interlibrary loan

VII Use of teletype

VIII Hours of service

Hours worked, vacations

IX Statistics, stacks open, admission of public

X Selection, acquisition policy

XI Cataloguing

XII Collection maintenance

XIII Space, seating capacity and age of building

XIV Cooperative programs

XV Ratios of professional staff to support staff

XVI Electronic data processing (EDP)

XVII Checklist returns

Note: All these tables, with the exception of Tables V and XV have two parts showing both law school and law society library statistics.

TABLE I a
BUDGETS-PERCENTAGES

Law School Libraries	Total Budget (a) % Increase over Preceding Year			Salary Budget % of Total Budget			Binding % of Total Budget			Additions to Collection % of Total Budget		
	73/74	74/75	72/75	72/73	73/74	74/75	72/73	73/74	74/75	72/73	73/74	74/75
British Columbia	9.08	3.1	12.47	55.69	52.58	63.18	2.23	2.04	2.48	36.7	35.01	37.32
Alberta	8.31	-8.71	-1.12	39.63	40.32	49.16	2.34	1.95	2.38	58.04	57.73	48.45
Saskatchewan	39.47	1.62	41.72	49.63	37.66	37.82	3.32	2.99	3.36	47.04	59.35	58.82
Manitoba	9.27	13.52	24.05	50.2	53.22	53.39	2.86	2.62	2.91	45.8	42.9	42.46
Ottawa	-3.8	36.58	31.39	49.73	52.7	65.37	6.61	4.4	3.22	50.27	47.3	34.63
Queen's	3.83	-13.82	-10.52	50.8	57.36	53.	2.46	4.74	3.02	44.89	34.58	43.98
Toronto	7.76	8.6	17.03	52.98	53.27	56.98	3.47	3.22	2.97	40.51	40.28	37.09
Western Ontario	10.08	-29.33	-22.2	68.33	71.14	47.86	2.08	1.89	2.92	28.55	26.8	49.17
Windsor	11.95	n.b	n.b.	63.32	56.61	n.b.	2.11	2.48	n.b.	34.59	39.4	n.b.
York	-8.61	-4.8	-12.99	60.5	63.48	73.96	5.1	5.58	4.69	28.98	28.59	23.46
Laval	3.26	4.5	7.91	60.47	60.35	60.34	(b)	(b)	(b)	30.23	30.18	20.17
McGill	21.52	9.79	33.42	64.99	66.57	66.78	2.95	2.42	2.43	32.7	20.99	31.92
Montreal	9.18	---	---	73.8	73.47	---	2.53	2.31	---	22.41	22.79	---
Sherbrooke	6.31	---	---	61.59	61.72	---	1.87	1.12	---	31.58	31.77	---
New Brunswick	20.46	21.21	46.	53.3	31.87	29.79	7.01	2.59	4.8	35.03	63.	62.37
Dalhousie	12.63	12.04	26.19	42.36	45.54	54.32	3.75	4.16	3.71	45.45	41.61	44.56

(a) Total Budgets 1972/73 equal 100% --- indicates no information

(b) Included in additions to collection n.b. = no breakdown

TABLE I b
BUDGETS-PERCENTAGES

Law Society Libraries	Total Budget (a) % Increase over Preceding Year			Salary Budget % of Total Budget			Binding % of Total Budget			Additions to Collection % of Total Budget		
	73/74	74/75	72/75	72/73	73/74	74/75	72/73	73/74	74/75	72/73	73/74	74/75
Law Society of British Columbia (Total System)	80.1	21.85	119.48	34.13	32.37	40.0	4.02	4.27	8.0	44.08	34.93	33.33
Law Society of Alberta (Except Calgary)	16.3	7.99	45.57	35.5	33.17	37.36	2.96	5.09	3.53	56.21	58.51	55.36
Law Society of Calgary	32.93	7.45	25.59	47.59	44.64	47.53	2.35	2.12	1.97	37.56	38.14	35.5
Law Society of Saskatchewan	-25.31	36.61 approx.	2.04	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.
Law Society of Manitoba	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.
Law Society of Upper Canada	12.77	7.07	20.74	68.77	69.36	69.67	3.88	3.06	3.18	16.94	17.97	16.33
Barreau de Montréal	8.43	n.b.	n.b.	53.01	55.55	n.b.	4.82	5.55	n.b.	42.16	38.89	n.b.
New Brunswick Barristers' Society (Fredericton)	12.22	107.93	133.33	33.33	32.11	67.35	1.24	1.1	1.06	40.62	37.04	20.41
Saint John Law Society	5.38	3.21	8.76	23.96	22.74	29.38	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	76.03	77.66	70.62
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society	8.33	7.69	16.67	24.79	17.05	35.71	5.48	3.11	3.57	44.22	71.55	57.14
Law Society of Prince Edward Island	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.
Law Society of Newfoundland	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.

(a) Total Budgets 1972/73 equal 100%
n.b. = no breakdown

TABLE II a

SIZE OF COLLECTION

Law School Libraries	Size of Collection/Number of Volumes					
	Monographs	Serials	Microforms	Government Documents	Periodical Titles Received	Volumes Added Per Annum
British Columbia	34,200	47,300	4,401	n.b.	630	4,400
Alberta	90,000 (b)	1,809			1,252	8,000
Saskatchewan	26,000	49,000	6,736	3,000	1,050	6,000 +
Manitoba	21,000	49,000	8,200		775	4,272
Ottawa	30,000	50,000	2,000	n.b.	700	11,000
Queen's	60,214	53,023	7,659	n.b.	470	6,000
Toronto	76,984 (b)	(a)	(a)	(a)	n.b.	6,500
Western Ontario	32,390	55,853	2.168	n.b.	500	7,495
Windsor	17,092	60,600	1,694	n.b.	1,876	7,849
York	56,000	94,000	2,180	n.b.	1,920	10,000
Laval	71,000	(a)	2,500	21,000	979	4,200
McGill	42,948	41,567	4,897	70,857	2,714	4,447
Montreal	48,500	48,500	4,334		1,200	2,500
Sherbrooke	15,754	26,695	550		1,148	3,000
New Brunswick	40,000 + (b)	n.b.		n.b.	682	3,611
Dalhousie	32,429	57,599			648	8,089

(a) Included in figure for monographs n.b. = no breakdown

(b) Estimated size

TABLE II b

SIZE OF COLLECTION

Law Society Libraries	Size of Collection/Number of Volumes					
	Monographs	Serials	Microforms	Government Documents	Periodical Titles Received	Volumes Added Per Annum
Law Society of British Columbia						
Vancouver	2,200	30,800		100	110	2,500
Victoria	2,000	22,400			25	2,300
Law Society of Alberta						
Calgary	4,300	25,500			114	1,073
Edmonton	3,471	19,850			156	911
Law Society of Saskatchewan	-	-	-	-	24 approx.	-
Law Society of Manitoba	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law Society of Upper Canada	33,000	97,000	117 reels 175 vols. 84 cass.	4,000	450	2,700
Barreau de Montreal	-	-	-	-	-	-
New Brunswick Barristers' Society	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society	899	6,955			81	n.b.
Law Society of Prince Edward Island	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law Society of Newfoundland		10,000 approx.			20	100 approx.

- indicates no information

TABLE III a

NUMBER OF STAFF

Law School Libraries	Professional Staff			Non-Professional Staff				
	Law + Library Degree	Library Degree Only	Law Degree Only	Library Technician (Diploma)	Library Technician	Support	Part-Time	Other
British Columbia (a)	1	2 ft 1.5 fte			7 ft 1.5 fte			4.94 fte
Alberta	1	3			4	5	3-4 fte	
Saskatchewan	1			2		3		1.5 fte
Manitoba	1	1	1		4	8 ft 2 fte		
Ottawa	4	1	1		4	10		6 ft 10.33 fte
Queen's	2	2	1			8		1
Toronto (a)		3		1	1 ft 1 fte	7		1.25 fte
Western Ontario (a)	2 (b)	1		1	4	3 ft 1.1 fte		1.7 fte
Windsor	2	3		1		8		3 fte
York	2	4 ft .5 fte		1	6 ft .5 fte	18 ft 2 fte		
Laval	2	3		3		7		
McGill (a)	2.5	3			6.5	7.5		
Montreal	1	2			7	6 ft 1 fte		
Sherbrooke	1				2	4 ft .5 fte		
New Brunswick (a)		1				4		2.7 fte
Dalhousie	1	4			4 ft .5 fte	6		5.5 fte

(a) Chief librarian does not have law degree

(b) Chief librarian has Ph. D. in history (neither law nor library degree)

ft = full-time

fte = full-time equivalent

TABLE III b

NUMBER OF STAFF

Law Society Libraries	Professional Staff			Non-Professional Staff				
	Law + Library Degree	Library Degree Only	Law Degree Only	Library Technician (Diploma)	Library Technician	Support	Part-time	Other
Law Society of British Columbia								
Vancouver					5			1
Victoria					1			
Law Society of Alberta								
Calgary					1			1 ft .33 fte
Edmonton			1		2			1 ft .33 fte
Law Society of Saskatchewan								
Law Society of Manitoba			1			1		
Law Society of Upper Canada		6 ft 1 fte			8	2		2
Barreau de Montreal		2			3	1		
New Brunswick Barristers' Society		1						1
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society		.01 fte			.5 fte			
Law Society of Prince Edward Island	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law Society of Newfoundland					1			

- indicates no information

ft = full-time
fte = full-time equivalent

TABLE III c

BUDGETARY RESPONSIBILITIES AND STAFF ADEQUACY

Law School Libraries	Staff is Responsible for Budget for				Staff Adequacy	
	Equipment	Salaries	Collection	Collection Maintenance	Quantity	Quality
British Columbia	Y	Y	N	N	N	Y
Alberta	N	N	Y	N	N	Y
Saskatchewan	N	N	Y	Y	N	N
Manitoba	Y	N	Y	Y	N	N
Ottawa	N	N	Y	Y	N	N
Queen's	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Y
Toronto	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Western Ontario	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
Windsor	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
York	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Laval	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
McGill	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
Montreal	Y	N	Y	Y	N	N
Sherbrooke	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N
New Brunswick	Y	N	Y	Y	N	N
Dalhousie	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Y = Yes
N = No

TABLE III d

BUDGETARY RESPONSIBILITIES AND STAFF ADEQUACY

Law Society Libraries	Staff is Responsible for Budget for				Staff Adequacy	
	Equipment	Salaries	Collection	Collection Maintenance	Quantity	Quality
Law Society of British Columbia						
Vancouver	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N
Victoria	N	N	N	N	Y	Y
Law Society of Alberta						
Calgary	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Edmonton	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Law Society of Saskatchewan	N	N	N	N	-	-
Law Society of Manitoba	N	N	N	N	Y	N
Law Society of Upper Canada	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	Y
Barreau de Montréal	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
New Brunswick Barristers' Society	N	N	N	N	N	N
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N
Law Society of Prince Edward Island	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law Society of Newfoundland	-	-	-	-	-	-

Y = Yes

N = No

- indicates no information

TABLE III e

SERVICES OFFERED

Law School Libraries	Reference		Literature Search	Bibliography	Indexing	Noting Up	Current Legislation	Photocopying	Other
	Person	Telephone							
British Columbia	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	N
Alberta	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N
Saskatchewan	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Manitoba	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N
Ottawa	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y
Queen's	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y
Toronto	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	N
Western Ontario	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	N
Windsor	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N
York	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N
Laval	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N	-	N
McGill	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N
Montreal	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	-	Y
Sherbrooke	Y	Y	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y
New Brunswick	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Dalhousie	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Y = Yes

N = No

- indicates no information

TABLE III f

SERVICES OFFERED

Law Society Libraries	Reference		Literature Search	Bibliography	Indexing	Noting up	Current Legislation	Photocopying	Other
	Person	Telephone							
Law Society of British Columbia									
Vancouver	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Victoria	Y	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N
Law Society of Alberta									
Calgary	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N
Edmonton	Y	Y	Y	n.a.	Y	Y	Y	Y	N
Law Society of Saskatchewan	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	-
Law Society of Manitoba	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Law Society of Upper Canada	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Barreau de Montréal	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N
New Brunswick Barristers' Society	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	N
Law Society of Prince Edward Island	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law Society of Newfoundland	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	Y	Y	N

Y = Yes

N = No

- indicates no information

n.a. = not applicable

TABLE IV a

NUMBER AND TYPE OF USERS

Law School Libraries	Number of Patrons Per Annum	Users in % of Total						
		Students	Professors Law	Professors Other	Local Lawyers	Judges	Public	Other
British Columbia	1800	64	3	1	5	.5	26.5	
Alberta	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.		
Saskatchewan	860	35	3.5	n.b.	9.5	1.5	18.5	32
Manitoba	1000 approx.	70	3.5	4	8	2.5	10	2
Ottawa	846	70	30	1	1	1		
Queen's	1200	75	2.5	2.5	2	1	13	4
Toronto	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.
Western Ontario	32000	88	6	2	2	.5	1.5	
Windsor	700	61	20	5	7	1	2	4
York	12000	50	15	2	12	1	10	10
Laval	n.b.	72	4.8	2.4	4	.8	n.b.	16
McGill	1223	55.36	5.31	.4	.07	.5	3.27	4.09
Montreal	3000 approx.	63	7	4	2	1	20	3
Sherbrooke	600(a) 150000	87	5	2	3	1	2	
New Brunswick	250	82	8	2	4		1	3
Dalhousie	710	78.8	7	2.8	5.6	1.4	4.2	

n.b. = no breakdown

(a) upper figure: number of clients; lower figure: number of visits

TABLE IV b

NUMBER AND TYPE OF USERS

Law Society Libraries	Total Number of Patrons per Annum	Users in % of Total						
		Students	Professors Law	Professors Other	Local Lawyers	Judges	Public	Other
Law Society of British Columbia								
Vancouver	1500	10			80	5		5
Victoria	400	10			80	5		5
Law Society of Alberta								
Calgary	800	2		2	80	5	1	5
Edmonton	7-800	2	.5	.5	85	5	1	6
Law Society of Saskatchewan	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b	n.b.
Law Society of Manitoba	n.b.	50			45	5		
Law Society of Upper Canada	7000	20			70	3	1.5	.5
Barreau de Montréal	3700	20			50	10		10
New Brunswick Barristers' Society	225	2			7	1		
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society	250				90	10		
Law Society of Prince Edward Island	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law Society of Newfoundland	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.		n.b.

n.b. = no breakdown

- indicates no information

TABLE V

NUMBERS OF FACULTY AND STUDENTS USING LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES

School	Student UG + G	Faculty FT + PT	Total
British Columbia	644	22 + 32	698
Alberta	480	20 + 22	522
Saskatchewan	277	27	304
Manitoba	343	13 + 22	378
Ottawa	780	109 + 34	923
Queen's	415	24 + 24	463
Toronto	470	29 + 30	529
Western Ontario	435	33	468
Windsor	452	28	480
York	858	54 + 42	954
Laval	800 + 83	25 + 57	965
McGill	493	75 + 22	590
Montreal	961 + 70	59 + 48	1,138
Sherbrooke	414	55	469
New Brunswick	213	21	234
Dalhousie	450	29 + 31	510
Total	8,485 + 153	623 + 364	9,625

FT =full-time PT = part-time UG = undergraduates G = graduates

Source: Statistical Survey, Canadian Law School Libraries, Report 1973/74. (Supplement to the C.A.L.L. newsletter, 1974, issue no.3 (May-June)).

TABLE VI a

INTER-LIBRARY LOAN

Law School Libraries	Books Borrowed From									Books Loaned To								
	University Libraries	Community Colleges	Federal Government Libraries	Provincial Government Libraries	Municipal Government Libraries	Special Libraries	Law Firms	Public Libraries	Other	University Libraries	Community Colleges	Federal Government Libraries	Provincial Government Libraries	Municipal Government Libraries	Special Libraries	Law Firms	Public Libraries	Other
British Columbia	No Statistics Kept									No Statistics Kept								
Alberta										55	12	97	7	5	15	n.a.	3	
Saskatchewan	10									40						15	5	
Manitoba	30									20			10			15	10	
Ottawa	2		4							80		100				10		
Queen's	Total of 22									Total of 105								
Toronto	Total of 73									Total of 314								
Western Ontario	19		1							70	6	115	2		4	1	38	
Windsor	137	1	19	6	1			7	23	29	2	10	1		6	3	5	
York	291	7	8	2				9	5	297	5	97	41	3	13	48	21	2
Laval	100			50						100			50					
McGill	36		1	4						176	6	36	3		76	16	8	
Montreal	Total of 48									Total of 95								
Sherbrooke	93									7		15				10		
New Brunswick	40									0						30		
Dalhousie	Total of 88									Total of 75								

n.a. = not applicable

TABLE VI b

INTER-LIBRARY LOAN

Law Society Libraries	Books Borrowed From									Books Loaned To								
	University Libraries	Community Colleges	Federal Government Libraries	Provincial Government Libraries	Municipal Government Libraries	Special Libraries	Law Firms	Public Libraries	Other	University Libraries	Community Colleges	Federal Government Libraries	Provincial Government Libraries	Municipal Government Libraries	Special Libraries	Law Firms	Public Libraries	Other
Law Society of British Columbia																		
Vancouver										5			30			6		
Victoria													36			20		
Law Society of Alberta																		
Calgary	50									10	15				5	5		
Edmonton	50									30								
Law Society of Saskatchewan																		
Law Society of Manitoba																		
Law Society of Upper Canada	11		1	2					2	25	2	9	2		2			2
Barreau de Montréal																		
New Brunswick Barristers' Society	n.b.	n.b.		n.b.						n.b.	n.b.		n.b.					
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society																		
Law Society of Prince Edward Island																		
Law Society of Newfoundland																		

n.b. = no breakdown

TABLE VII

USE OF TELETYPE

Law School Libraries	Teletype Equipment							
	Tele Print		Telex		TWX to N.L.		TWX to Others	
	Sent	Received	Sent	Received	Sent	Received	Sent	Received
British Columbia								
Alberta								
Saskatchewan								
Manitoba			5	6				
Ottawa								
Queen's								
Toronto								
Western Ontario			15	38				
Windsor			14	25	10	10	4	15
York								
Laval			n.b.	n.b.				
McGill			1	109				
Montreal								
Sherbrooke								
New Brunswick								
Dalhousie								
Law Society Libraries								
Law Society of Alberta								
Calgary							30	35
Edmonton			100	100			100	100

All Others Nil in Every Category

n.b. - no breakdown

TABLE VIII a

HOURS OF SERVICE

Law School Libraries	Total (a) Hours Open		Hours Per Day Session			Hours Per Day Summer			Hours Covered By			
	Session	Summer	Monday Friday	Saturday	Sunday	Monday Friday	Saturday	Sunday	Profes-sionals	Non-Profes-sionals	Clericals	Others
British Columbia	101	40	16	11	10	8	cl.	cl.	36.25	101		
Alberta	102.5	42.5	16	8.5	14	8.5	cl.	cl.	54	5		34.5
Saskatchewan	90	-	15	7	8	-	cl.	cl.	42.50	59.5	-	42
Manitoba	86.5	40	M Th 14.5(e) Fri 8.5	8	12	8	cl.	cl.	40	26.5		20
Ottawa	93.5	-	14.5	9	12	-	-	-	52.5	52.5	52.5	21
Queen's	96.75	-	14.75	8	14	-	-	-	49	49	-	30
Toronto	96.25	41.25 (b) 38.75	15.75	8	9.5	8.25 (d) 7.75	cl.	cl.	41.25 (c) 38.75	41.25 (c) 38.75	41.25 (c) 38.75	61
Western Ontario	86.5	42.5	M Th 14.5 Fri 9.5	11	8	8.5	cl.	cl.	42.5	28		16
Windsor	99	-	16	8	11	-	cl.	cl.	58	-	40	49
York	91	40	15	8	8	8	cl.	cl.	58	11	6	16
Laval	84	-	14.5	8.5	3	-	-	-	35	35	35	-
McGill	86.25	40	M Th 14.5 Fri 13.5	8	8	8	cl.	cl.	35	35	24	86.25
Montreal	87/84 (c)	-	14	9	5/8 (c)	-	cl.	cl.	35	84/87 (c)	84	84/87 (c)
Sherbrooke	78.5	42.5	M Th 14.5 Fri 8.5	8	4	8.5	cl.	cl.	35	32.5	32.5	17.5
New Brunswick	103	45	15	14.5	13.5	9	cl.	cl.	37.5		47.5	80.5
Dalhousie	110	48	16	15	15	9.75	cl.	cl.	40	40	45	-

(a) Includes fte
(b) Mid May-June/July-August
(c) Higher figure during 20 weeks of term
(d) Lower figure for July-August

(e) Additional hours of opening during March-April
cl. = closed
- indicates no information

TABLE VIII b

HOURS OF SERVICE

Law Society Libraries	Open Days Per Week	Total Hours Open	Hours Covered By			
			Professional	Non-Professional	Clerical	Others
Law Society of British Columbia						
Vancouver	7	168		40	40	
Victoria	7	168		40		
Law Society of Alberta						
Calgary	7	94.5			40	40
Edmonton	7	88	56	56	63	
Law Society of Saskatchewan	5	50 (a)				-
Law Society of Manitoba	5	72.5				72.5
Law Society of Upper Canada	5/6 (b)	73/35 (b)	40/48 (b)	40/48 (b)	40/48 (b)	33
Barreau de Montréal	5	40	40	40	40	
New Brunswick Barristers' Society	7	50	30			
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society	5	42.5		35		
Law Society of Prince Edward Island	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law Society of Newfoundland	5	35		35		

(a) Library is open when courthouse is open; exact number of hours unknown.

(b) Lower figure valid for July-August.

- indicates no information

TABLE VIII c

HOURS WORKED; VACATIONS

Law School Libraries	Hours Worked/Week By						Annual Vacation (weeks)	
	Law + Library Degree	Library Degree	Law Degree	Library Technicians	Support Staff	Others	Librarians	Others
British Columbia	36.25	36.25		36.25		10	4-5	2-5
Alberta	35	35		35	35		4-5	3
Saskatchewan	42.5			40	40	40	4	3
Manitoba	35	35	35	35	35		4	3
Ottawa	40	37.5	n.b.	37.5	37.5	21+	4	2-3
Queen's	35	35	35	35		35	4-5	2-5
Toronto		36.25		36.25	36.25	55(b)	4	2-3
Western Ontario	35	35	35	35	35	5-25	4	3-4
Windsor	35	35	35	35	35	8	4	3
York	36.25	36.25	36.25	36.25	36.25	36.25	4-5	2-3
Laval		35	35	35	35		4-5	n.b.
McGill	35	35		32	35		4-5	3-4
Montreal	40	35		35 (a)	35 (a)		4	3-4
Sherbrooke	35			32.5	32.5		4	
New Brunswick		36.25			36.25		4	3
Dalhousie	32.5	32.5		32.5	32.5		4	2-3

(a) 32 in July and August

(b) total hours worked by 14 students during school year

n.b. = no breakdown

TABLE VIII d

HOURS WORKED; VACATIONS

Law Society Libraries	Hours Worked/Week By						Annual Vacation (Weeks)	
	Law + Library Degree	Library Degree	Law Degree	Library Technician	Support Staff	Others	Librarian	Others
Law Society of British Columbia								
Vancouver				37.5	37.5			2-4
Victoria				37.5				2-4
Law Society of Alberta								
Calgary					36.5	36.5	3	
Edmonton			36.5		36.5	36.5	3	3
Law Society of Saskatchewan						(a)		
Law Society of Manitoba			33		30		3	
Law Society of Upper Canada		35		35	35	3-35	3-4	3-4
Barreau de Montréal		40		40	40		8 days	8 days
New Brunswick Barristers' Society		30					2	
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society				35				
Law Society of Prince Edward Island	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law Society of Newfoundland				35				

(a) A secretary shelves the books; exact number of hours unknown.

- indicates no information

TABLE IX a

STATISTICS, STACKS OPEN, ADMISSION OF PUBLIC

Law School Libraries	Statistics Kept				Stacks Open			Library Open To Public		
	Yes	No	Volumes Circulated	Queries Answered	Yes	No	Cond.	Without Restriction	With Restriction	No
British Columbia	X		132,998	5,463	X			X		
Alberta	X		7,432	2,365	X				X	
Saskatchewan	X		39,700	10,000	X			X		
Manitoba	X		62,185	n.b.	X			X		
Ottawa	X		29,900	n.b.	X					X
Queen's	X		30,404	3,699	X				X	
Toronto		X	n.b.	n.b.	X				X	
Western Ontario	X		26,848	3,513	X				X	
Windsor	X		22,229	n.b.	X				X	
York	X		52,278	n.b.	X			X		
Laval	X		n.a.	5,000	X					X
McGill	X		49,394	4,637	X				X	
Montreal	X		24,757 (a) 5,212	360,668	X		X			X
Sherbrooke	X		17,962	12,700	X			X		
New Brunswick		X	n.b.	n.b.	X				X	
Dalhousie	X		n.b.	n.b.	X				X	

(a) upper figure = reserved books
lower figure = regular loans

n.b. = no breakdown

n.a. = not applicable

TABLE IX b

STATISTICS, STACKS OPEN, ADMISSION OF PUBLIC

Law Society Libraries	Statistics Kept				Stacks Open			Library Open To Public		
	Yes	No	Volumes Circulated	Queries Answered	Yes	No	Cond.	Without Restriction	With Restriction	No
Law Society of British Columbia										
Vancouver		X	n.b.	n.b.	X					X
Victoria		X	n.b.	n.b.	X					X
Law Society of Alberta										
Calgary		X	n.b.	n.b.	X				X	
Edmonton	X		32,200	n.b.	X				X	
Law Society of Saskatchewan		X	n.b.	n.b.	X				X	
Law Society of Manitoba		X	n.b.	n.b.	X					X
Law Society of Upper Canada	X		n.b.	75	X				X	
Barreau de Montréal	X		18,515	n.b.	X					X
New Brunswick Barristers' Society		X	n.b.	n.b.	X				X	
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society		X	n.b.	n.b.	X					X
Law Society of Prince Edward Island	-	-	n.b.	n.b.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law Society of Newfoundland	-	-	n.b.	n.b.	-	-				X

n.b. = no breakdown

- indicates no information

TABLE X a

SELECTION; ACQUISITION POLICY

Law School Libraries	Library Personnel Selects Material		One Member Responsible		Member Responsible For Selection	Acquisition Policy		Acquisition Policy			Acquisition Policy Formulated By					
	Yes	No	Yes	No		Yes	No	Written	General Under-standing	Other	Librarian	Library Personnel	Faculty	Library Committee	Combination	Other
British Columbia	x		x		Head Librarian	x			x						x	
Alberta	x		x		Law Librarian	x			x						x	
Saskatchewan	x		x		Librarian	x				x					x	
Manitoba	x		x		Librarian	x		x							x	
Ottawa	x		x		Bibiothécaire-en-chef	x			x							x
Queen's	x		x		Chief Law Librarian and Acquisitions Librarian	x			x						x	
Toronto		x		x		x			x					x		
Western Ontario	x		x		Collection Librarian	x		x							x	
Windsor	x		x		Librarian	x			x						x	
York	x		x		Librarian	x		x							x	
Laval	x		x		Bibliothécaire	x		x				x				
McGill	x		x		Law Librarian	x		x							x	
Montreal	x		x		Directeur adjoint	x			x						x	
Sherbrooke	x		x		Directeur de la bibliothèque	x		x							x	
New Brunswick	x		x		Librarian	x			x						x	
Dalhousie	x		x		Law Librarian	x		x							x	

TABLE X b

SELECTION; ACQUISITION POLICY

Law Society Libraries	Library Personnel Selects Material		One Member Responsible		Member Responsible For Selection	Acquisition Policy		Acquisition Policy			Acquisition Policy Formulated By					
	Yes	No	Yes	No		Yes	No	Written	General Under-standing	Other	Librarian	Library Personnel	Faculty	Library Committee	Combination	Other
Law Society of British Columbia	x		x		Librarian of main library	x			x					x		
Law Society of Alberta		x(a)	x		Chief Librarian	x			x					x		
Law Society of Saskatchewan	-	-		x		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law Society of Manitoba		x		x			x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law Society of Upper Canada	x		x		Chief Librarian	x			x					x		
Barreau de Montréal		x	x		Bibliothécaire	x				x						x
New Brunswick Barristers' Society		x	x		Librarian	x				x	x					
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society	x		x		Consulting Librarian	x		x			x			x		
Law Society of Prince Edward Island	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law Society of Newfoundland	-	-	-	-	-	x			x		-	-	-	-	-	-

- indicates no information
(a) final approval must come from the Library Committee

TABLE XI a

CATALOGUING

Law School Libraries	Classification System Used										Collection Is				Type of Catalogue		
	Library of Parliament	Library of Congress	Los Angeles County Law Library	Moys	Dewey Decimal	Universal Decimal	Cutter	Alphabetical Arrangement	Local Scheme	Other	Catalogued	Uncatalogued	Classed	Unclassed	Dictionary	Divided	Divided Classed
British Columbia				x							x					x	
Alberta		x							x	x	x		x			x	
Saskatchewan		x					x				x			x		x	
Manitoba (a)										x	x		x			x	
Ottawa	x	x									x		x			x	
Queen's	x (JX)	x (mod)								x	x		x			x	
Toronto											x		-	-		x	
Western Ontario (a)		x	x					x			x			x		x	
Windsor		x	x								x		x			x	
York (a)										x	x		x			x	
Laval	x	x					x				x		x			x	
McGill							x				x		x			x	
Montreal									x		x		x			x	
Sherbrooke									x		x		x				x
New Brunswick								x			x			x(d)		x	
Dalhousie			x								x(c)	x(b)	x(c)	x(b)		x	

(a) Uses an adaptation of the KF schedule of the Library of Congress, known as the Manitoba modification
(b) Serials only
(c) Monographs only
(d) Alphabetical arrangement
- indicates no information

TABLE XI b

CATALOGUING

Law Society Libraries	Classification System Used										Collection Is				Type of Catalogue		
	Library of Parliament	Library of Congress	Los Angeles County Law Library	Moys	Dewey Decimal	Universal Decimal	Cutter	Alphabetical Arrangement	Local Scheme	Other	Catalogued	Uncatalogued	Classed	Unclassed	Dictionary	Divided	Divided Classed
Law Society of British Columbia								x				x		x			
Law Society of Alberta								x			x			x		x	
Law Society of Saskatchewan	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Law Society of Manitoba								x			x					x	
Law Society of Upper Canada										x	x		x		x		
Barreau de Montréal					x	x			x		x					x	
New Brunswick Barristers' Society										x	x					x	
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society										x		x			x		
Law Society of Prince Edward Island	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Law Society of Newfoundland	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

- indicates no information

TABLE XII a

COLLECTION MAINTENANCE

Law Schoool Libraries	Evaluation					Weeding			Disposition of Discards		
	Frequency			Type		Frequency					
	Regularly	Irregularly	Not at All	Quantitative	Qualitative	Regularly	Irregularly	Not at All	National Library	Duplicate Lists	Other
British Columbia			X	-	-		X			X	
Alberta		X			X		X				X
Saskatchewan	X			X	X	X			X	X	
Manitoba		X			X		X			X	
Ottawa		X		X			X		X		
Queen's		X		X			X			X	
Toronto			X	-	-	X				X	
Western Ontario		X		X	X		X		X	X	
Windsor		X		X	X			X	X	X	
York		X			X			X	X	X	
Laval		X		X	X		X		X		X
McGill		X		X			X		X	X	
Montreal	X			X			X				X
Sherbrooke		X			X		X		X	X	
New Brunswick		X		X	X			X			X
Dalhousie		X		X	X		X		X	X	

- indicates no information

TABLE XII b

COLLECTION MAINTENANCE

Law Society Libraries	Evaluation					Weeding			Disposition of Discards		
	Frequency			Type		Frequency					
	Regularly	Irregularly	Not at All	Quantitative	Qualitative	Regularly	Irregularly	Not at All	National Library	Duplicate Lists	Other
Law Society of British Columbia	X			X	X	X					X
Law Society of Alberta		X			X		X				X
Law Society of Saskatchewan	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law Society of Manitoba	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law Society of Upper Canada	X			X	X	X (3 years)			X	X	X
Barreau de Montréal		X		X			X				X
New Brunswick Barristers' Society		X			X		X				X
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society	X				X	X			-	-	-
Law Society of Prince Edward Island	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law Society of Newfoundland	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

- indicates no information

TABLE XIII a

SPACE AND SEATING CAPACITY

Law School Libraries	Space (in square feet)							Seating (for number of patrons)			
	Total	Public Areas	Stack	Technical Services	Reference Services	Catalogue Area	Other	Total	Lounge Areas	Enclosed Study Spaces	Other
British Columbia (a)	36,220	19,260	14,530	1,950	210	270	320	537	24	149	364
Alberta	49,800	n.b.	n.b.	2,200	800	400		439	39		
Saskatchewan	13,490	5,226	7,107	1,000+	n.b. (f)			229	20		44
Manitoba	20,953	10,265	9,100	845	300	443		242	8	128	
Ottawa	45,600	19,000	19,000	3,100	1,000	2,500 (g)	1,000	530		33	
Queen's	17,403	186	14,397	1,652	592	432	330	198			
Toronto	20,792	17,868 (b)	n.b. (d)	1,580 (e)	1,008	n.b. (f)	336	336	292	44	
Western Ontario	20,430	9,674	7,984	1,182	360	300	630	330		173	157
Windsor	27,500	8,100	13,000	4,200	2,000	200		300	6	6	288
York	65,603	58,441 (b)	n.b. (d)	7,162	n.b. (f)	n.b. (f)		591		48	59
Laval	n.b. (c)	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	300	5	8	
McGill	20,200	8,000	10,000	1,600	600	n.b.	9,000 (h)	240	8	130	102
Montreal	26,593	18,267	4,733	761	570		2,262	584	32	72	480
Sherbrooke	30,953	15,550	10,296	1,678 (e)	2,029	n.b. (f)	9,017 (h)	375		32	28
New Brunswick	9,720	2,931 (b)	n.b. (d)	645		144		172	31	64	77
Dalhousie	25,210	13,894	5,608	1,696	1,056	80	2,876 (h)	335	10	133	24

(a) Figures are for new building
(b) Includes stack area
(c) Fully integrated
(d) Included in "Public areas"

(e) Includes catalogue
(f) Included in "Technical Services"
(g) Two catalogues, not combined
(h) Includes unusable space e.g. washrooms, corridors, etc.

n.b. = no breakdown

Note: See also discussion of Seating in Law School Libraries in Part III of the text and the accompanying table, where indication of age of buildings may also be found.

TABLE XIII b

SPACE, SEATING CAPACITY, AGE OF BUILDING

Law Society Libraries	Space (in square feet)							Seating For Patrons (Total Only)	% of Patrons Capable of Being Seated	Year Building Constructed	Years in Building	Library Last Renovated	Plans For New Building or Addition
	Total	Public Areas	Stack	Technical Services	Reference Services	Catalogue Area	Other						
Law Society of British Columbia													
Vancouver	5,500	1,400	3,254	720	120	6(a)		40	2.6	1922	52	1967	yes
Victoria	5,000	2,000	2,200			20(a)	200	38	9.5	1960-61	13		no
Law Society of Alberta													
Calgary	6,750	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.		23	2.8	1962	12		yes
Edmonton	8,400	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	56	7	1972	2		no
Law Society of Saskatchewan	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law Society of Manitoba	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50-60	-	1910	64		no
Law Society of Upper Canada	31,913	7,932	20,660	750	1,134	433	1,004	46	.2	1832	143	1973	no
Barreau de Montréal	25,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	140	3	1971	3		yes
New Brunswick Barristers' Society	174	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	n.b.	56	25	1885	80	1964	yes
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society	2,500	2,400	n.b.	100	n.b.	n.b.		12	5	1970	4		no
Law Society of Prince Edward Island	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law Society of Newfoundland	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

(a) Presumably space taken up by catalogue   - indicates no information   n.b. = no breakdown

TABLE XIV a

COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS

Law School Libraries	Cooperation in Effect in the Area of												Cooperation Planned in the Area of												Union List of Serials				Union Catalogue of Books			
	Acquisitions				Cataloguing				Storage				Acquisitions				Cataloguing				Storage				Local		Regional		Local		Regional	
	CI.	CO.	RE.	PR.	CI.	CO.	RE.	PR.	CI.	CO.	RE.	PR.	CI.	CO.	RE.	PR.	CI.	CO.	RE.	PR.	CI.	CO.	RE.	PR.	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
British Columbia								X																	X		X		X		X	
Alberta																									X			X				X
Saskatchewan																										X		X		X		X
Manitoba																										X		X	X			
Ottawa																X									X					X		
Queen's				X																						X		X		X		X
Toronto																									X				X			
Western Ontario								X												X					X			X		X		X
Windsor				X																						X		X	X			X
York				X																							X					
Laval					X			X																X		X		X		X		X
McGill					X		X																	X	X		X			X		X
Montreal																			X							X		X	X			X
Sherbrooke																										X		X		X		X
New Brunswick																										X		X		X		X
Dalhousie	X				X										X				X						X		X		X		X	

CI. = City Re. = Region, Regional Co. = County Pr. = Province

TABLE XIV b

COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS

Law Society Libraries	Cooperation in Effect in the Area of												Cooperation Planned in the Area of												Union List of Serials				Union Catalogue of Books			
	Acquisitions				Cataloguing				Storage				Acquisitions				Cataloguing				Storage				Local		Regional		Local		Regional	
	CI.	CO.	RE.	PR.	CI.	CO.	RE.	PR.	CI.	CO.	RE.	PR.	CI.	CO.	RE.	PR.	CI.	CO.	RE.	PR.	CI.	CO.	RE.	PR.	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Law Society of British Columbia																																
Vancouver																																
Victoria																										X		X		X		X
Law Society of Alberta																										X		X		X		X
Calgary				X																												
Edmonton				X				X																		X		X		X		X
Law Society of Saskatchewan																				X						X		X		X		X
Law Society of Manitoba																																
Law Society of Upper Canada																										X		X				
Barreau de Montréal														X				X							X		X			X		X
New Brunswick Barristers' Society																																
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society																									X				X			
Law Society of Prince Edward Island																									X							
Law Society of Newfoundland																																

Ci. = City   Re. = Region, Regional   Co. = County   Pr. = Province

TABLE XV

RATIOS OF PROFESSIONAL STAFF TO SUPPORT STAFF

Law School Libraries	Professional Staff ft + fte	Support Staff ft + fte	Ratio 1/ (approximate)
British Columbia	4.5	13.5	3
Alberta	4	9	2
Saskatchewan	1	5.5	5
Manitoba	3	14	5
Ottawa	6	31-	5
Queen's	5	9	2
Toronto	3	11.25	4
Western Ontario	4	10.8	3
Windsor	5	12	2
York	6.5	28.5	4
Laval	5	10	2
McGill	5.5	14	3
Montreal	3	14	5
Sherbrooke	1	6.5	6
New Brunswick	1	6.7	6
Dalhousie	5	16	3

Ratio of Professional Staff to Support Staff	No. of Schools
1:2	4
1:3	4
1:4	2
1:5	4
1:6	2

ft = full-time fte = full-time equivalent

Note: Information received did not permit compilation of a table such as this for Law Society Libraries.

TABLE XVI

ELECTRONIC DATA PROCESSING (E.D.P.)

Law School Libraries	Library Has E.D.P.	Used For					Work Done				Work Done		
		Accounting	Cataloguing	SDI	Serials	Other	In Library	By Parent Organization	Outside	Other	By Library Personnel	With Help of Library Personnel	Without Help of Library Personnel
British Columbia	Y	Y		Y	Y	Y				Y		Y	
Alberta	Y	Y	Y		Y	Y		Y			Y		
Saskatchewan	Y	Y	Y	Y	in prep.			Y			Y		
Manitoba	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ottawa	N												
Queen's	Y	Y						Y					Y
Toronto	N												
Western Ontario	Y	Y	Y		Y					Y		Y	
Windsor	N												
York	Y					Y		Y				Y	
Laval	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y	Y		Y	Y	Y	Y
McGill	N												
Montreal	N							Y					Y
Sherbrooke	N												
New Brunswick	N												
Dalhousie	Y	Y			Y			Y					Y
Law Society Libraries	No Law Society now has or plans to have E.D.P.												

Y = Yes N = No - indicates no information

TABLE XVII
CHECKLIST RETURNS

Checklist Number	Number Sent	Number of Reporting Libraries	Number of Titles on Checklists	Number of Titles Held by One or More Libraries	% of Titles Available in Canada
1	41	34	319	318	99.69
2 Part 1	41	30	65	65	100
2 Part 2	41	32	248	248	100
2 Part 3	41	31	337	334	99.11
2 Part 4	41	31	613	607	99.2
2 Part 5	41	30	415	402	96.7
2 Part 6	41	30	420	408	97.14
3	39	31	88	73	82.95
4	39	28	21	19	90.48
5	41	28	264	264	100
6 Part 1	41	32	47	47	100
6 Part 2	See checklist number 5				
6 Part 3	41	27	29	27	93.10
6 Part 4	41	29	148	148	100
6 Part 5	41	29	192	141	73.43
6 Part 6	41	30	21	21	100
6 Part 7	41	30	87	76	87.35
6 Part 8	41	29	19	16	84.2
6 Part 9	41	29	17	17	100
6 Part 10	41	28	123	71	57.72
7	41	30	46	41	89.13
8 Part 1	39	31	46	46	100
8 Part 2	39	30	139	85	61.15
8 Part 3	39	31	144	52	36.11
8 Part 4	39	29	751	477	83.51
9	39	32	7	7	100
10 A	39	3	76	23	30.26
10 B	39	30	36	32	88.88
11	39	33	31	26	83.87
12	39	33	9	9	100
13	39	30	72	48	66.66
15	39	30	3	3	100
17	40	32	23	23	100
18	40	32	29	29	100
19	39	30	348	239	66.09

Note: This return reflects all checklists except 14, 16, 20, 21, 22 and is based on checklists received before April 1, 1975

APPENDIX B

SURVEY OF LAW LIBRARY RESOURCES IN CANADA: QUESTIONNAIRE A

LAW LIBRARY SURVEY

QUESTIONNAIRE

A

After completing, please return to:

Resources Survey Division
National Library of Canada
395 Wellington Street
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N4
CANADA

P EASE READ INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY.

For office use only

A. The library in its context.

A.1 Identification of responding library.

A.1.1 Official and full name of library:

____

____

A.1.2 Address: ______________________________

____

____

A.1.3 Mailing address (if other than A.1.2):

____

____

A.1.4 Person to whom questions about the library should be addressed: ______________

____

____

A.1.5 Person completing this questionnaire (if other than A.1.4): ______________

____

____

For office use only

A.2 Type of library.

A.2.1 Check one type of library

☐ Law library (check appropriate box)
  ☐ Law society library
  ☐ Bar association library
  ☐ Court library
  ☐ Law school library
  ☐ Law firm
☐ Legislative library
☐ Law collection as part of a university or college library
☐ Other (please specify):

A.2.2 Year library was founded: ____________________

A.2.3 Is your library part of a larger organization? ☐ Yes ☐ No

A.2.4 What is the name of this larger organization?

____

A.2.5 Describe briefly the relationship of your library to the larger organization:

____

____

____

____

____

A.2.6 Do you have an organization chart showing the library's place in the larger organization?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If "Yes", please attach copy.

For office use only

A.2.7 Comments on any point in section A(please identify by number the point you are commenting on):

B. Administration

B.1 Management

B.1.1 Name and title of person in charge of library: ______________________

____

B.1.2 Does he/she have a degree from a library school?

☐ No ☐ MLS

☐ BLS ☐ Both BLS and MLS

Other (Please specify): ______________________

____

B.1.3 Does he/she have a law degree?

☐ Yes ☐ No

B.1.4 To whom does this person report?

____

____

B.1.5 Library committee

a) Is there a library committee?

☐ Yes ☐ No

b) How many members does it have? ________

____

c) How many of its members are library personnel? ______________________

____

For office use only

d) Is the chief librarian (person in charge of the library) a member?
Yes No

e) The other members of the library committee are (check as many as appropriate and indicate number of members from each group):

☐ professors: ______________________

☐ students: ______________________

☐ lawyers: ______________________

☐ others (please specify: ____________

____

B.2 Budget breakdown.
(__Note__: Please be frank when filling out this section. Any figures given are for the use of the surveyor and for purposes of comparison only, and publication will take place without naming the source.)

B.2.1. Is a budget prepared? ☐ Yes ☐ No

B.2.2. Your budget year runs from __________ to ____________ (month only).

B.2.3. Total operating budgets for your library for the budget years:

1972/73 ______________________________

1973/74 ______________________________

1974/75 (estimate if necessary) ______________

B.2.4 Salary budget (for library personnel only) for the budget years:

1972/73 ______________________________

1973/74 ______________________________

1974/74 (estimate if necessary) ______________

B.2.5 Budget for binding for the budget years

1972/73 ______________________________

1973/74 ______________________________

1974/75 (estimate if necessary) ______________

For office use only

B.2.6. Budget for all additions to the collection for the budget years:

1972/73 ______________________

1973/74 ______________________

1974/75 (estimate if necessary) ______________________

B.2.7 Breakdown of budget for additions to the collection

i) Monographs: ______________________

ii) Serials(periodicals, statutes, law reports, etc.): ______________________

____

iii) Microforms: ______________________

iv) Government documents: (excluding bills, statutes, treatises, gazettes) ______

B.2.8 Do you set aside funds for filling gaps in the collection? Yes No

If "Yes" how much for

monographs: $______________________

serials: $______________________ ?

(Present budget year only)

B.3. Financing

B.3.1 Library personnel are responsible for the budget for

equipment	☐ Yes	☐ No
salary	☐ Yes	☐ No
collection	☐ Yes	☐ No
collection maintenance	☐ Yes	☐ No

For office use only

B.3.2 How often do you receive a status report for these funds:

☐ annually;
☐ monthly;
☐ other (please specify) ________

____

____

B.3.3 Do you receive the funds noted under B.3.1

☐ on an annual basis;
☐ on a monthly basis;
☐ as needed;
☐ other (please specify)________

____

B.4 Staff.

B.4.1 How many persons - all levels of library staff (as outline in B.4.3, full-time and full-time equivalent - are employed in the library? ____________________

____

____

B.4.2 Does the number of personnel vary in the course of the year? ☐ Yes ☐ No

B.4.3 Breakdown of library staff

	Full-time	f.t.e.
i) librarians with both a law degree and a library degree..		
ii) librarians with a library degree only..................		
iii) librarians with a law degree only		
iv) library technicians (with diploma).....................		
v) library technicians (without diploma)....................		
iv) support staff (clerical typists, stock personnel, etc.)......................		
vii) others (please specify)......		

____

____

For office use only

B.4.4 Do you consider the staff, as outlined above, adequate for your present program

in terms of numbers ☐ Yes ☐ No

in terms of qualification ☐ Yes ☐ No

B.4.5 Is any expansion of the staff planned for the next budget year? ☐ Yes ☐ No

---

B.4.6 How many hours per week are worked by persons in the following categories when they work full-time (c.f. B.4.3)

i) librarians with both a law degree and a library degree ____________

ii) librarians with a library degree only ____________

iii) librarians with a law degree only ____________

iv) library technicians ____________

v) support staff ____________

vi) others (please specify) ____________

____

____

B.4.7 How many days of annual vacation are granted to librarians: ____________

____

other staff: ____________

____

For office use only

B.4.8 Comments on section B (please identify by number the point you are commenting on):______

______

______

______

______

______

______

______

______

______

C. Users, services and facilities of the library.

C.1 Are statistics kept on the use of the library?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If "Yes", please specify what kinds of statistics ______

______

______

C.2 If available, please give the number of volumes circulated ______

reference queries answered______
during the last complete budget year.

C.3 Is the library open to the public?

☐ Yes, without restrictions;

☐ Yes, with restrictions;

☐ No.

For office use only

C.4 Total number of clientele served annually (estimate is acceptable): ____________________

C.5 Indicate, by checking the appropriate boxes, the clientele your library serves, and enter the approximate percentage of total users that each group represents estimate acceptable.

☐ students .... % of total_____

professors

☐ i) of law school .... % of total_____

☐ ii) other than law school .... % of total_____

☐ local lawyers ....% of total_____

☐ judges.........................% of total_____

(please specify court or jurisdiction of judges):

____

____

____

☐ others (please specify).......% of total_____

____

____

____

☐ general public ....% of total_____

C.6 Comments on C.2 - C.4 (please identify by number the section your are commenting on):

____

____

____

____

____

For office use only

C.7 Services.

C.7.1 Days and hours library is open.

C.7.1.1 How many hours per day is your library open (indicate "closed" where applicable):

Sunday ______________________________

Monday ______________________________

Tuesday ______________________________

Wednesday ___________________________

Thursday ____________________________

Friday ______________________________

Saturday ____________________________

C.7.1.2 Total hours of opening per week:________

C.7.1.3 Are there special days or periods during the year where the library is closed? (please explain) ________________________

____

____

____

____

C.7.2 How many of the hours that the library is open are covered by

a) librarians: ____________________________

b) library technicians: __________________

c) clericals: _____________________________

d) others (please explain): ______________

____

____

For office use only

C.7.3 Which of the following services for users are performed by the library (check as many as applicable)

☐ reference or information service in person

☐ reference or information service by telephone

☐ literature searches on request

☐ compilation of bibliographies on request

☐ specialized indexing

☐ "noting-up"

☐ checking status of current legislation

☐ photocopying

☐ other (please specify ____________________

____

____

C.7.4 Cooperative programs

With which of the bodies listed below, if any, does your library have the following contacts:

A. Reciprocal staff visits;

B. Liaison meetings or discussion of common problems;

C. Advisory service;

D. Reciprocal borrowing privileges:

E. Coordination of collections and services;

F. Other (please specify) : __________

____

____

For office use only

Please indicate the type of contact by circling the appropriate letter(s):

i) University libraries .... A B C D E F

ii) Community college libraries........................ A B C D E F

iii) Federal Government libraries .... A B C D E F

iv) Provincial government libraries........................ A B C D E F

v) Municipal government libraries .... A B C D E F

vi) Special libraries in industry .... A B C D E F

vii) Local law firm libraries .... A B C D E F

viii) Public libraries .... A B C D E F

ix) Other (please specify) .... A B C D E F

C.7.4.1 Inter-library loans.

Please indicate in the appropriate column, opposite the type of institution, the number of items borrowed from or loaned to that type of institution during the last full budget year (specify)

	Borrowed from	Loaned to
University libraries		
Community college .... libraries		
Federal government libraries		
Provincial government libraries..............................		
Municipal government libraries		
Special libraries in industry..............................		
Local law firm libraries............		
Public libraries		

For office use only

C.7.4.1.1 Teletype equipment.

Please indicate in the appropriate column the approximate number of messages received and sent by each type during the last complete budget year (specify)

	Messages	
	sent	received
Teleprint		
Telex		
TWX		
With National Library		
With others		

C.7.4.2 Inter-library cooperation.

C.7.4.2.1 Is any cooperative

	city	county	region	province
acquisition				
cataloguing				
storage				

now in effect in your area, either locally or regionally? (Please enter "Yes" in the appropriate space)

C.7.4.2.2 Is any cooperative

	city	county	region	province
acquisition				
cataloguing				
storage				

now being planned in your area, either locally or regionally ?(Please enter "yes" in the appropriate space)

For Office Use Only

C.7.2.3. Are any cooperative arrangements not mentioned so far either in effect or being planned?

☐ In effect ☐ Being planned

Please specify the arrangements:________________

____

____

____

C.7.4.2.4. Does a union list of serials exist in your area which includes law titles?

Local: ☐ Yes ☐ No Regional ☐ Yes ☐ No

C.7.4.2.5. Does a union list of books exist in your area which includes books of a legal nature?

Local: ☐ Yes ☐ No Regional ☐ Yes ☐ No

C.7.4.2.6. Do you report your serials holdings to the Canadian Union List of Serials at the National Library in Ottawa?

☐ None

☐ Some

☐ All

C.7.4.2.7. Do you report your monograph holdings to the Canadian Union Catalogue of Books at the National Library in Ottawa?

☐ None

☐ Some

☐ All

C.7.4.2.8. Reporting to the union catalogues at the National Library

☐ is done directly

☐ Is done through the parent institution

(Please check appropriate box)

C.7.4.2.9. Do you take part in any duplicate exchange programmes?

☐ Yes ☐ No

For office use only

C.7.4.2.10 If "Yes", please explain:

____

____

____

C.7.4.3 Comments on any cooperative arrangements you have, (please identify by number the sections you are commenting on):

____

____

____

____

C.7.5 Does your library have guides, brochures, or other informational materials for

users: Yes No

visitors: Yes No

If "Yes" in either case, please attach copies.

C.8 Facilities.

C.8.1 Electronic data processing.

C.8.1.1 Does your library employ electronic data processing for the performance of any function? Yes No

If the answer is "No",, go directly to C.8.1.5

For office use only

C.8.1.2 If "Yes", please indicate the function:

Accounting ______________________

Cataloguing ______________________

SDI ______________________

Serials ______________________

Other (please specify): ______________________

____

____

____

For office use only

C.8.1.3 Is the computing work done

☐ in the library

☐ in the parent organization

☐ by an outside contractor

☐ other (please specify): ________

____

____

____

C.8.1.4 Is the work done

☐ by library employees

☐ with cooperation of library employees

☐ without help from library employees

C.8.1.5 If the answer to C.8.1.1 was "No", is the use of electronic data processing for your library

planned: ☐ Yes ☐ No

in preparation: ☐ Yes ☐ No

C.8.1.6 If electronic data processing is planned or in preparation, please indicate for what function:

planned: ______________________________

____

in preparation: ______________________________

____

For office use only

C.8.1.7 Comments on the present or planned use of electronic data processing in the library: (please identify by number the sections you are commenting on):

____

____

____

____

D. Collection

D.1 General

D.1.1 If the breakdown of the collection as given below does not correspond to the composition of your collection and you find the questions difficult or impossible to answer please check ☐ and go on to D.2.

D.1.2 Size of collection in number of volumes:

i) Monographs: ____________________

ii) Serials(periodicals, statutes, law reports, etc.): ____________________

____

iii) Microforms: ____________________

iv) Government documents (other than bills, statutes, treatises, gazettes):____

____

D.1.3 Total number of volumes added per year:

____

D.1.4 Number of periodical titles currently received: ____________________________

For office use only

D.1.5 Are government documents (including Canadian, foreign, and those of international organizations)

a) maintained in a separate collection?

☐ All are

☐ Some are

☐ None are

b) catalogued?

☐ All are

☐ Some are

☐ None are

c) classified?

☐ All are

☐ Some are

☐ None are

D.1.6 If some or all government documents are maintained in a separate collection, please indicate linear feet of shelf space (excluding bills , statutes, gazettes):

Canadian: ______________________________

Foreign: ______________________________

International organizations: ______________________________

D.2 Selection of materials to be added to the collection.

D.2.1 Library personnel select most of the material acquired. ☐ Yes ☐ No

For office use only

D.2.2 Is one member of the library staff primarily responsible for collections development?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If "Yes", which member is it? ____________

____

D.2.3 Is there an acquisitions policy?

☐ Yes ☐ No

D.2.4 Is the acquisitions policy

☐ in written form

☐ in the form of a general understanding

☐ other (please specify) ______________

____

____

D.2.5 Who has formulated the acquisitions policy?

☐ The librarian

☐ Library personnel

☐ Faculty

☐ Library committee

☐ A combination of the above (please specify): ______________________

____

____

☐ Other (please specify) ____________

____

____

For office use only

D.2.6 If the acquisitions policy is in written form, attach a copy, if possible.

D.2.7 Comments on selection:

____
____
____
____
____
____
____
____
____

D.3 Cataloguing and classification.

D.3.1 Classification system(s) now in use in your library:

☐ Library of Parliament
☐ Library of Congress
☐ Los Angeles County Law Library
☐ Moys
☐ Dewey Decimal
☐ Universal Decimal
☐ Cutter
☐ Alphabetical arrangement
☐ Local scheme (If possible, attach a copy)
☐ Other (please specify) ______________
____

For office use only

D.3.2 Is the collection for the most part

☐ catalogued?

☐ uncatalogued?

☐ classed?

☐ unclassed ?

D.3.3 If the collection is catalogued, of what nature is the catalogue?

☐ Dictionary;

☐ Divided;

☐ Divided-classed.

D.4 Maintenance of collections.

D.4.1 Do you evaluate the collection

☐ regularly (please indicate frequency

____);

☐ irregularly;

☐ not at all.

D.4.2 Is the evaluation

☐ quantitative?

☐ qualitative?

D.4.3 Do you weed the collection

☐ regularly (please indicate frequency

____);

☐ irregularly;

☐ not at all.

For office use only

D.4.4 What is done with discards?

Sent to the National Library;

Distributed on duplicate lists;

Other (please specify) __________

____

____

D.4. Comments on maintenance of collections:

____

____

____

____

____

____

E. Space, services, facilities.

E.1 Space.

Please state the square footage of the entire library and of the portion allotted to the various functions (estimates accepted)

a) total footage: __________

b) public areas: __________

c) stack area: __________

d) technical services: __________

e) reference services: __________

f) catalogue area: __________

g) other (please specify) __________

____

____

E.2 Seating capacity (please indicate the number of patrons which can be accommodated).

a) Total ____________________

b) lounge areas ______________

c) enclosed study spaces _______

d) other (please specify) ______

____

____

E.3 Are the stacks open?

☐ Yes ______________________

☐ No _______________________

☐ Conditionally to selected readers

E.4 Type of tenure and location of library (check appropriate boxes).

E.4.1 Tenure.

☐ Owned ____________________

☐ Rented ___________________

☐ Other (please specify) ________

____

____

E.4.2 Location:

☐ whole building ______________

☐ part of building _____________

☐ other (please specify) ________

____

____

For Office
Use Only

E.5 Building construction and renovations.

E.5.1 How long has your library been in its present location?_____________________________________

E.5.2 In what year was the building constructed?

____

E.5.3 Was the building constructed for its present use? ☐ Yes ☐ No

E.5.4 When were the library and the building it occupies last renovated?

Building:______________________

Library:_______________________

If never renovated, please check

E.6 Building changes.

E.6.1 Have you submitted plans or proposals for

a new building: ☐ Yes ☐ No

an addition to your present building: ☐ Yes ☐ No

a renovation of your present location: ☐ Yes ☐ No

E.6.2 When was the proposal submitted?

____

____

E.6.3 To whom was the proposal submitted?

E.6.4 The proposal was

approved: ☐ Yes ☐ No

rejected: ☐ Yes ☐ No

other (please specify): _______

____

____

For office use only

E.6.5 Comments on space, services, facilities (please indicate by number the section commented on):

APPENDIX C

SURVEY OF LAW LIBRARY RESOURCES IN CANADA: PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES

* indicates library was visited

Letter in first column indicates Questionnaire A or B returned

Letter in second column indicates Questionnaire A or B not returned

Law School Libraries

*A		Law Library, University of British Columbia, Vancouver
*A		John Alexander Weir Memorial Library, University of Alberta, Edmonton
*A		College of Law Library, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon
*A		Faculty of Law Library, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg
*A		Law Library, Queen's University, Kingston
*A		Bibliothèque de Droit/Law Library, Université d'Ottawa/ University of Ottawa, Ottawa
*A		Faculty of Law Library, University of Toronto, Toronto
*A		Faculty of Law Library, University of Western Ontario, London
*A		Paul Martin Law Library, University of Windsor, Windsor
*A		York University Law Library, Downsview
*A		Law Library, McGill University, Montreal
*A		Faculté de droit, Université de Montréal, Montreal
*A		Bibliothèque, Faculté de Droit, Université de Sherbrooke, Sherbrooke
*A		Bibliothèque, Université Laval, Quebec
*A		Faculty of Law Library, University of New Brunswick, Fredericton
*A		Faculty of Law Library, Dalhousie University, Halifax

Law Society Libraries

British Columbia

*A Law Society Library, Vancouver Branch

B Law Society Library, Chilliwack Branch

B Law Society Library, Courtenay Branch

B Law Society Library, Cranbrook Branch

B Law Society Library, Duncan Branch

B Law Society Library, Fort St. John Branch

B Law Society Library, Kamloops Branch

B Law Society Library, Kelowna Branch

B Law Society Library, Nanaimo Branch

B Law Society Library, Nelson Branch

B Law Society Library, New Westminster Branch

B Law Society Library, Penticton Branch

B Law Society Library, Pouce Coupe Branch

B Law Society Library, Prince George Branch

B Law Society Library, Prince Rupert Branch

B Law Society Library, Quesnel Branch

B Law Society Library, Rossland Branch

B Law Society Library, Smithers Branch

B Law Society Library, Vernon Branch

*A Law Society Library, Victoria Branch

B Law Society Library, Williams Lake Branch

Alberta

Law Library (also known as Law Society Library) applies to all Law Libraries in Alberta.

*A Law Library, Edmonton

*A Law Library, Calgary

B Law Library, Drumheller

B Law Library, Fort Macleod

B Law Library, Grand Prairie

B	Law Library, Hanna
B	Law Library, Lethbridge
B	Law Library, Medicine Hat
B	Law Library, Peace River
B	Law Library, Red Deer
B	Law Library, Vegreville
B	Law Library, Wetaskiwin
	Saskatchewan
*A	Law Society of Saskatchewan Library, Regina
*B	Law Library, Saskatoon
	Manitoba
*A	Law Society of Manitoba Library, Winnipeg
B	Law Society of Manitoba Library, Brandon
B	Law Society of Manitoba Library, Dauphin
B	Law Society of Manitoba Library, Morden
B	Law Society of Manitoba Library, Minnedosa
B	Law Society of Manitoba Library, The Pas
B	Law Society of Manitoba Library, Portage la Prairie
	Ontario
*A	Law Society of Upper Canada, Great Library, Toronto
B	Algoma District Law Association Library, Sault Ste. Marie
B	Brant County Law Association Library, Brantford
B	Bruce Law Association Library, Walkerton
*B	County of Carleton Law Association Library, Ottawa
B	Cochrane Law Association Library, Cochrane
B	Durham Region Law Association Library, Whitby
B	Dufferin County Law Association Library, Orangeville
B	Elgin Law Association Library, St. Thomas
*B	Essex Law Association Library, Windsor

*B	Frontenac Law Association Library, Kingston
B	County of Grey Law Association Library, Owen Sound
B	Haldimand Law Association Library, Cayuga
B	Halton County Law Association Library, Milton
B	Hamilton Law Association Library, Hamilton
B	Hastings Law Association Library, Belleville
B	Huron Law Association Library, Goderich
B	Kenora Law Association Library, Kenora
B	Kent Law Association Library, Chatham
B	Lambton Law Association Library, Sarnia
B	County of Lanark Law Association Library, Perth
B	Leeds and Grenville Law Association Library, Brockville
B	Lennox and Addington Law Association Library, Napanee
B	Lincoln Law Association Library, St. Catharines
B	Lindsay Law Association Library, Lindsay
*B	Middlesex Law Association Library, London
B	Muskoka Law Association Library, Bracebridge
B	Nipissing Law Association Library, North Bay
B	Norfolk County Law Association Library, Simcoe
B	Northumberland Law Association Library, Coburg
B	Oxford Law Association Library, Woodstock
B	Parry Sound Law Association Library, Parry Sound
B	Peel County Law Association Library, Brampton
B	County of Perth Law Association Library, Stratford
B	Peterborough Law Association Library, Peterborough
B	Prescott and Russell Law Association Library, l'Orignal
B	Rainy River Law Association Library, Fort Frances
B	Renfrew County Law Association Library, Pembroke
B	County of Simcoe Law Association Library, Barrie
B	Stormont, Dundas and Glengary Law Association Library, Cornwall
B	Sudbury Law Association Library, Sudbury
B	Temiskaming District Law Association Library, Haileybury

B	Thunder Bay Law Association Library, Thunder Bay
B	Waterloo Law Association Library, Kitchener
B	Welland County Law Association Library, Welland
B	Wellington Law Association Library, Guelph
*B	County of York Law Library, Toronto

Quebec

*A&B	Bibliothèque du Barreau de Montréal, Montreal
B	Bibliothèque de la Chambre des Notaires du Québec, Montreal
B	Bibliothèque du Barreau de Québec, Palais de Justice de Québec, Quebec

Thanks to the October 9, 1974 report by Mr. Paul Simoneau, co-ordinator of libraries in the Quebec Department of Justice, we are able to provide a list of law courts which have libraries belonging either to the local Bar or to the Government of Quebec. There is a sign (#) beside the names of those law courts whose library belongs to the Government. For the purposes of this list, the term "library" refers to any collection of works made available to judges, lawyers and other officers of the court, even if no one has been appointed to assume responsibility for the collection.

Bibliothèques des palais de justice du Québec

# means library belongs to the Government

#Palais de justice, Alma

Palais de justice, Arthabaska

#Palais de justice, Baie-Comeau

Palais de justice, Chicoutimi

Palais de justice, Campbell's Bay

Palais de justice, Cowansville

Palais de justice, Drummondville

Palais de justice, Havre-Aubert

Palais de justice, Hull

Palais de justice, Joliette

Palais de justice, Mont-Laurier

#Palais de justice, Montmagny

Palais de justice, New-Carlisle

#Palais de justice, Percé

Palais de justice, Rimouski

#Palais de justice, Rivière-du-Loup

Palais de justice, Roberval

#Palais de justice, Rouyn

#Palais de justice, St.-Hyacinthe

Palais de justice, St.-Jean

Palais de justice, St.-Jérôme

Palais de justice, St.-Joseph

#Palais de justice, Sept-Iles

Palais de justice, Sherbrooke

Palais de justice, Sorel

#Palais de justice, Trois-Rivières

#Palais de justice, Val D'Or

#Palais de justice, Valleyfield

Palais de justice, Ville-Marie

New Brunswick

*A& B New Brunswick Barristers' Society Law Library, Fredericton

*B Saint John Law Society Library, Saint John

Nova Scotia

*A& B Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Library, Halifax

B Cape Breton Barristers' Society Library, Sydney

B		Kings County Barristers' Library, Kentville
		Prince Edward Island
*	A	Law Society of Prince Edward Island, Charlottetown
B		Prince County Law Library, Summerside
		Newfoundland
*A		Law Society of Newfoundland, St. John's
		Yukon
	B	Yukon Law Library, Whitehorse (A judge's library which serves as the Law Society Library)
		Legislative Libraries
*A		Legislative Library, Victoria
*A		Legislative Library, Edmonton
*A		Legislative Library, Regina
*A		Legislative Library of Manitoba, Winnipeg
*A		Ontario Legislative Library, Toronto
*A		Bibliothèque de la Législature du Québec, Quebec
*A		Legislative Library, Fredericton
*A		Nova Scotia Legislative Library, Halifax
*A		Legislative Library, Charlottetown (known as Confederation Centre Library, Charlottetown)
*	A	Legislative Library, St. John's
		Libraries of Departments of Justice/Attorney General
B		Department of Attorney General's Library, Victoria
B		Department of Attorney General, Law Library, Edmonton
B		Departmental Library, Department of Attorney General, Regina
B		Legal Library, Attorney General, Manitoba, Winnipeg
B		Ministry of the Attorney General, Crown Law Office, Ontario, Toronto
B		Bibliothèque du Ministère de la Justice, Quebec

*B	Department of Justice, Legal Services, Law Library, Fredericton
*B	Attorney General's Library, Halifax
*B	Government of Prince Edward Island, Department of Justice Library, Charlottetown
*B	Department of Justice Library, St. John's
	Provincial Court Libraries in Newfoundland (Magistrate)
B	Bell Island, Conception Bay
B	Bonavista, Bonavista Bay
B	Bonne Bay
B	Channel - Port-aux-Basques
B	Clarenville
B	Corner Brook (2)
B	Gander (2)
B	Goose Bay, Labrador
B	Grand Bank, Burin Peninsula
B	Harbour Breton
B	Harbour Grace
B	Holyrood, Conception Bay
B	St. Anthony
B	St. Georges
B	Springdale
B	Stephenville
B	Wabush, Labrador
B	Whitbourne
B	St. John's (3)
B	Grand Falls
	District Courts in Newfoundland (Judge)
B	Grand Falls (District of Grand Falls-White Bay-Labrador)
B	Corner Brook (District of Humber-St. Georges-St. Barbe)
B	Brigus, Conception Bay (District of Trinity-Conception)

B		St. John's (2) (District of St. John's East) (District of St. John's West)
*B		Law Library, Department of Public Services, Government of Northwest Territories, Yellowknife

Law Reform Commission Libraries

B		Law Reform Commission of British Columbia, Vancouver
	B	Institute of Law Research and Reform, University of Alberta
B		Law Reform Commission of Saskatchewan Library, Saskatoon
B		Manitoba Law Reform Commission, Winnipeg
B		Ontario Law Reform Commission, Toronto
B		Office de Révision du Code civil, Montreal
		Law Reform Commission of New Brunswick, Fredericton
	B	Law Reform Commission of Prince Edward Island, Charlottetown
	B	Law Reform Commission of Newfoundland, St. John's

Other Libraries

A		Bibliothèque nationale du Québec, Montreal
*A		Carleton University Library, Ottawa
*	A	La Bibliothèque, Université Saint Paul, Ottawa
*		Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies, University of Toronto, Toronto
*		Robarts Library, University of Toronto, Toronto
*B		Le Centre de documentation des Sciences Juridiques, Université du Québec à Montréal

Federal Government Libraries

*A		Department of Justice Library, Justice Building, Ottawa
*B		Departmental Library, Department of Consumer and Corporate Affairs, Ottawa

	A	Federal Court of Canada, Ottawa
*B		Legal Library, Library Services, Department of External Affairs, Ottawa
*B		Library, Law Reform Commission of Canada, Ottawa
*A		Library of Parliament, Ottawa
*A		Library, Supreme Court of Canada, Ottawa
*		National Library, Ottawa

Libraries of Human Rights Commissions

	B	British Columbia Human Rights Commission, Victoria
B		Saskatchewan Human Rights Commission Library, Saskatoon
*B		New Brunswick Human Rights Commission, Fredericton

C indicates "criminology questionnaire" where the C is in the first column this indicates the questionnaire was returned, where the C is in the second column this indicates the questionnaire was not returned.

Criminology Libraries

C		Bibliothèque des sciences humaines et sociales, Section de criminologie, Université de Montréal
C		Library, Canadian Council on Social Development, Ottawa
*C		Library, Centre of Criminology, University of Toronto
C		Library, Centre of Forensic Sciences, Ontario Ministry of the Solicitor General, Toronto
	C& A	Department of Criminology Reading Room, University of Ottawa
*C	A	Documentation Service in Criminology, International Centre for Comparative Criminology and School of Criminology, Université de Montréal
C		Library, Ontario Ministry of Corrections, Toronto
C& A		Library, Ministry of the Solicitor General, Government of Canada, Ottawa
C	A	Library, Royal Canadian Mounted Police Headquarters, Ottawa
	C	Library, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby

APPENDIX D

SURVEY OF LAW LIBRARY RESOURCES IN CANADA: CITATIONS OF STATUTES

STATUTORY PROVISIONS FOR LAW SOCIETIES AND THEIR LIBRARIES

British Columbia	Legal Professions Act, Revised Statutes of British Columbia 1960, c.214. Libraries: s. 36(b).
Alberta	Legal Professions Act, Revised Statutes of Alberta 1970, c. 203. Libraries: s. 6(f); 7(2)(n).
Saskatchewan	Legal Professions Act, Revised Statutes of Saskatchewan 1965, c. 301. Libraries: s. 44(1).
Manitoba	Law Society Act, Revised Statutes of Manitoba 1970, c.L. 100. Libraries as such are not mentioned in the Act. Section 29(1)(d) authorizes the Benchers (the governing body) to appoint committees and under their *Rules* a library committee is established (s. 11(1); 15-19(2))
Ontario	Law Society Act, Revised Statutes of Ontario 1970, c. 238. Libraries: s. 54(23); 55(8).
Quebec	Bar Act. Statutes of Quebec 1966/67, c. 77. Libraries: s. 40(b).
New Brunswick	Barristers Society Act, Statutes of New Brunswick 1973, c. 80. Libraries: s. 41(1)(y).
Nova Scotia	Barristers and Solicitors Act, Revised Statutes of Nova Scotia 1967, c. 18. Libraries: s. 26 and 27; 47(1)(e).
Prince Edward Island	Legal Professions Act; Revised Statutes of Prince Edward Island 1951, c. 84. Libraries: s. 17, 18(j).
Newfoundland	Law Society Act, Revised Statutes of Newfoundland 1970, c. 201. Libraries: s. 42(1-2).

STATUTORY PROVISIONS FOR LAW FOUNDATIONS

British Columbia	Statutes of British Columbia 1969, c. 15, s. 71 E.
Alberta	Statutes of Alberta 1972, c. 114, pt. 7.
Saskatchewan	Statutes of Saskatchewan 1971, c. 22, s. 44A-44E.
Ontario	Statutes of Ontario 1973, c. 49, s. 3 et seqq.
Prince Edward Island	Statutes of Prince Edward Island 1972, c. 26, s. 62-65.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Adamson, Edith. "Information for Prisoners," CLA Feliciter, 20, no. 12 (December 1974), 14-15.

Allen, Cameron. "Whom We Shall Serve: Secondary Patrons of the University Law School Library," Law Library Journal, 66 (1973).

American Association of Law Libraries. Directory of Law Libraries. 17th edition. [Washington, D.C.]: 1974.

American Association of Law Libraries. Recruitment Checklist. Rev. Chicago: 1974.

American Association of Law Libraries, Committee on Library Service to Prisoners. Recommended Collections for Prison Law Libraries. Revised June 1974. Chicago: 1974.

American Bar Association, Standing Committee on Law and Technology. Automated Law Research. [Chicago]: American Bar Association, 1973.

Ashley, Margaret. "The Manitoba Legislative Library," Paper read before the annual meeting of the Canadian Association of Law Libraries, Winnipeg, May 15, 1974. (Typewritten).

Association of American Law Schools. Association Information. Washington, D.C.: 1973.

Association of American Law Schools. Law books recommended for libraries. 6 vol. in 47 parts. South Hackensack, N.J., Fred B. Rothman, 1967-70. Supplement, 2 vol. 1974.

Association of American Law Schools. Proceedings of Annual Meeting, 1973. Part I. Washington D.C.: 1973.

Banks, Margaret A. Using a Law Library: A Guide for Students in the Common Law Provinces. London, Ontario: University of Western Ontario, School of Library and Information Science, 1971.

Beard, John Robert. Canadian Provincial Libraries. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1967.

Becker, Joseph. "Library Networks," Law Library Journal, 63 (1970), 526-531.

Boultbee, Eleanor. "Noting up of Canadian Cases and Statutes," Law Library Journal, 65 (1972).

Canada, Library of Parliament. Classification: Law, Class K. Ottawa, 1969.

Canadian Association of Law Libraries, Survey Committee. "A Survey of Library Resources Supporting Legal Education and Research in Canada," submitted by Eunice W. Beeson, chairman, August 26, 1965. (Mimeographed).

Canadian Association of Law Libraries - National Library. Proceedings of Joint Meeting. Ottawa, February 16, 1973. (Mimeographed).

Canadian Bar Association, Committee on Legal Research. "Report of the Committee on Legal Research," Canadian Bar Review, 34 (November, 1956), 999-1064.

Canadian Library Systems and Networks: Their planning and development. Papers presented at a symposium on library systems and networks at the Canadian Library Association Conference. Winnipeg, June 25, 1974. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1974.

Cohen, Maxwell. "The Condition of Legal Education in Canada," *Canadian Bar Review*, 28 (March, 1950), 267-314.

Cudney, Ola A. *A Chronological History of the Legislative Library in Ontario*. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1969.

Freeman, Peter. "Network Prospects for the Legal Profession," *Law Library Journal*, 65 (1972), 4-12.

Hicks, Frederick C. *Materials and Methods of Legal Research*. 3d rev. ed. Rochester, N.Y.: The Lawyers Co-operative Publishing Company, 1942.

Honsberger, J. "Lawyers and Law Librarians," *Law Society Gazette*, 5 (1971), 193-203.

Hu, Shih Sheng. *Manual for Canadian Law Libraries*. Saskatoon: 1966.

Jewett Linda J. and Jewett Peter E.S. "Access to the Law Study," Paper presented at the Canadian Association of Law Libraries Conference, Winnipeg, Man., May 17, 1974. (Mimeographed).

Law Society of British Columbia. "Proposal to Establish Co-operative Law-librarian," Memorandum submitted by Thomas R. Heitz, Library Administrator, to members of the New Westminster Bar, October 8, 1974. (Mimeographed).

Law Society of British Columbia. "Public Access to Law Society Libraries," Memorandum from Thomas R. Heitz, Library Administrator, to George S. Cumming, September 26, 1974. (Typewritten).

Law Society of British Columbia. "Survey of Law Library Resources," [Vancouver: Law Society of British Columbia, 1975]. (Mimeographed).

Law Society of British Columbia. "Survey of Law Library Resources," Summary of a special report to the Benchers, by Thomas R. Heitz, Library Administrator, March 21, 1975. (Mimeographed).

Los Angeles County Law Library. *Classification Schedule: Class K, Law*. 4th ed. Los Angeles: 1965.

McCormick, Rosemary. "The Great Library: Osgoode Hall," in *Special One-Day Programme: Developing and Using Law Libraries*, 2d rev. ed. by Rosemary McCormick. [Toronto]: Law Society of Upper Canada, 1971. pp. 255-264.

McCormick, Rosemary. "The Libraries of the Law Society," *Law Society of Upper Canada Gazette*, 6 (Commemorative issue, December, 1972), 70.

McCormick, Rosemary. "The Great Library at Your Service," *Law Society Gazette*, 7 (December, 1973), 260-71.

MacDonald, Alan H. *Law Libraries in Prince Edward Island*. [Report submitted to the Department of Justice and the Attorney General of Prince Edward Island, February 15, 1972].

MacDonald, Alan H. "Survey of Law Library Resources in the Province and Proposals for Development," [Report submitted to the] Library Committee, Nova Scotia Barristers' Society, December 11, 1974. (Mimeographed).

Moreland, Carroll C. "Private Libraries for the Legal Profession," *Law Library Journal*, 67 (1974), 387-88.

Moys, Elizabeth M. *A Classification Scheme for Law Books*. London: *Butterworths, 1968.*

Musmann, K., White, B.R., and Enyingi, P. "Internship: A University of California and Los Angeles County Law Library Joint Venture," *Law Library Journal*, 67 (August, 1974), 380-386.

National Library of Canada, Canadian Task Group on Cataloguing Standards. *Cataloguing Standards: The Report of the Canadian Task Group on Cataloguing Standards*. Ottawa: 1972.

National Library of Canada. *Research Collections in Canadian Libraries*. *II: Special Studies*. *2: Federal Government Libraries*. Ottawa: 1974.

Operation Compulex: *Information Needs of the Practicing Lawyer*. Ottawa: Department of Justice, 1972.

Pacific Northwest Library Association. *Library Development Project Reports*. Vol. III: *College, University, and Special Libraries of the Pacific Northwest*. Edited by Morton Kroll. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1961. (Law Library Facilities and Services in British Columbia: pp. 118-123).

Pershing, William E. and Laura, M. "State Law Libraries and Supreme Court Law Libraries," *Law Library Journal*, 67 (May, 1974), 235-43.

Piper, Patricia Luster and Qwan, Cecelia Hing-Ling. *A Manual of KF, the L.C. Classification schedule for the U.S.* (American Association of Law Libraries Publications Series, No. 11). South Hackensack, N.J., Fred B. Rothman, 1972.

Pollack, Ervin H. "Autonomy versus Integrated in Law Library Administration: A Reply to Dr. Price," *Journal of Legal Education*, 14 (December, 1964).

Prémont, Jacques. "Assemblée nationale du Québec, Bibliothèque," Paper read before the annual meeting of the Canadian Association of Law Libraries, Winnipeg, May 15, 1974. (Typewritten).

Price, Miles O. "The Place of the Law School Library in the Library Administration," *Journal of Legal Education*, 13 (1960).

Priestly, Diana. "The Canadian Association of Law Libraries," *International Journal of Law Libraries*, 1 (March, 1973), 15-19.

Prince Edward Island, Department of Justice. *First Annual Report of the Department of Justice for Prince Edward Island*, 1973.

Québec, Ministère de la Justice. *Premier rapport du Comité des bibliothèques*. (Document de travail) Québec, 12 septembre, 1974. (Typewritten).

The Right to Know: Policies, Structures and Plans for the Development of Library Services in Alberta. A Report to the Department of Culture, Youth and Recreation, Government of Alberta. Edmonton: L.W. Downey Research Association Ltd., 1974.

Roalfe, William R. The Libraries of the Legal Profession. St. Paul, Minn.: West Publishing Co., 1953.

Scollie, F. Brent. "Every Scrap of Paper: Access to Ontario's Municipal Records, Canadian Library Journal, 31 (January-February, 1974), 8-16.

Scott, Marianne. "Law Libraries in Canada," Law Library Journal, 64 (August, 1971), 314-322.

Scott, Marianne. "Lawyers and Law Libraries; A Letter," Law Society Gazette, 6 (1972).

Scott, Marianne. "What Next for Canadian Law Libraries?" Canadian Bar Papers, (1964).

Slayton, Philip. Electronic Legal Retrieval: A Report Prepared for the Department of Communications of the Government of Canada. (Studies: Department of Communications). Ottawa: 1974.

Starr, Gail L. "Non-legal Material in Law Libraries," Law Society Gazette, 8 (1974), 8-13.

"Statistical Survey, Canadian Law School Libraries:" Report 1972/73, 1973/74. (Supplement to the Canadian Association of Law Libraries Newsletter, 1974, no. 3 (May-June). (Mimeographed).

Summary of the Federal Government Library Survey Report. Ottawa: National Library, 1974.

Tanguay, Guy. "The Case for Special Status of the University Law Library," Law Library Journal, 66 (February, 1973), 12-33.

Tripp, Pat. "On the Tracks of Municipal Government Publications in Canada," Canadian Library Journal, 28 (November-December, 1971), 464-7.

U.S. Library of Congress, Subject Cataloguing Division. Classification: Class K. Subclass KF: Law of the United States. Preliminary ed. Washington: 1969.

University of Western Ontario. School of Library and Information Science. Medical information network for Ontario, determination of need. London, Ontario, 1973.

University of Western Ontario, University Library System. Users' Guide to the Law Library. Edited by Margaret A. Banks. London, Ontario: 1974.

Wagg, Doris. "The Collection and Services of the Legislative Library," Paper read before the annual meeting of the Canadian Association of Law Libraries, Winnipeg, May 15, 1974. (Typewritten).

Werner, Oliver James. "Law Library service to prisoners - the responsibility of non-prison libraries," Law Library Journal, 63 (1970), 231-240.

Wiktor, Christian L. *The Sir James Dunn Law Library, Dalhousie University: The Present and the Future*. [Halifax: Dalhousie University, 1972?]